

(12) STANDARD PATENT
(19) AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE

(11) Application No. **AU 2018260314 C1**

(54) Title
Antitumoral compounds

(51) International Patent Classification(s)
C07D 515/22 (2006.01) **A61P 35/00** (2006.01)
A61K 31/4995 (2006.01)

(21) Application No: **2018260314** (22) Date of Filing: **2018.04.27**

(87) WIPO No: **WO18/197663**

(30) Priority Data

(31) Number	(32) Date	(33) Country
17382228.9	2017.04.27	EP
17382497.0	2017.07.26	EP

(43) Publication Date: **2018.11.01**

(44) Accepted Journal Date: **2021.12.09**

(44) Amended Journal Date: **2022.04.21**

(71) Applicant(s)
Pharma Mar, S.A.

(72) Inventor(s)
Cuevas Marchante, Maria Del Carmen;Francesch Solloso, Andres;Martinez Barrasa, Valentin

(74) Agent / Attorney
WRAYS PTY LTD, L7 863 Hay St, Perth, WA, 6000, AU

(56) Related Art
WO 03014127 A1
WO 2011147828 A1



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 515/22 (2006.01) A61K 31/4995 (2006.01)

A61P 35/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP2018/060868

(22) International Filing Date:

27 April 2018 (27.04.2018)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

17382228.9 27 April 2017 (27.04.2017) EP

17382497.0 26 July 2017 (26.07.2017) EP

(71) Applicant: PHARMA MAR, S.A. [ES/ES]; Polígono Industrial La Mina, Avda. de los Reyes, 1, Colmenar Viejo, E-28770 Madrid (ES).

(72) Inventors: DEL CARMEN CUEVAS MARCHANTE, Maria; Pharma Mar S.A., Avda. de los Reyes, 1, Pol. Ind. La Mina, Colmenar Viejo, 28770 Madrid (ES). FRANCESCH SOLLOSO, Andres; Pharma Mar, S.A., Avda. de los Reyes, 1, Pol. Ind. La Mina, Colmenar Viejo, 28770 Madrid (ES). MARTINEZ BARRASA, Valentin; Pharma Mar, S.A., Avda. de los Reyes, 1, Pol. Ind. La Mina, Colmenar Viejo, 28770 Madrid (ES).

(74) Agent: MARKS & CLERK LLP; 62-68 Hills Road, Cambridge Cambridgeshire CB2 1LA (GB).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

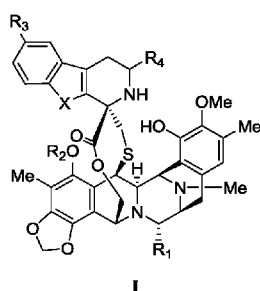
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,

GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: ANTITUMORAL COMPOUNDS



(57) Abstract: A compound of general formula I, wherein X, R₁-R₄ take various meanings, for use in the treatment of cancer.

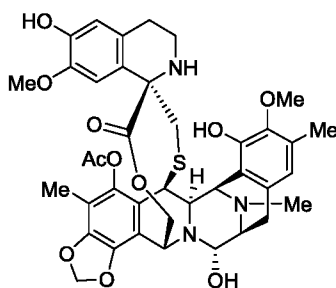
ANTITUMORAL COMPOUNDS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to synthetic analogues of the ecteinascidins, particularly of
5 ecteinascidin 736 (ET-736), pharmaceutical compositions containing them, methods for their
manufacture and their use as antitumoral agents.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

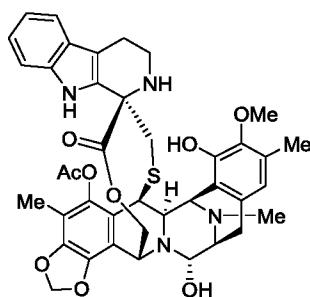
The ecteinascidins are exceedingly potent antitumor agents isolated from the marine tunicate *Ecteinascidia turbinata*. One of these compounds, ET-743 of formula:



10

is being employed as an anticancer medicament, under the international nonproprietary name (INN) trabectedin, for the treatment of patients with advanced and metastatic soft tissue sarcoma (STS) after failure of anthracyclines and ifosfamide, or who are unsuited to receive such agents, and for the treatment of relapsed platinum-sensitive ovarian cancer in combination with pegylated liposomal doxorubicin.

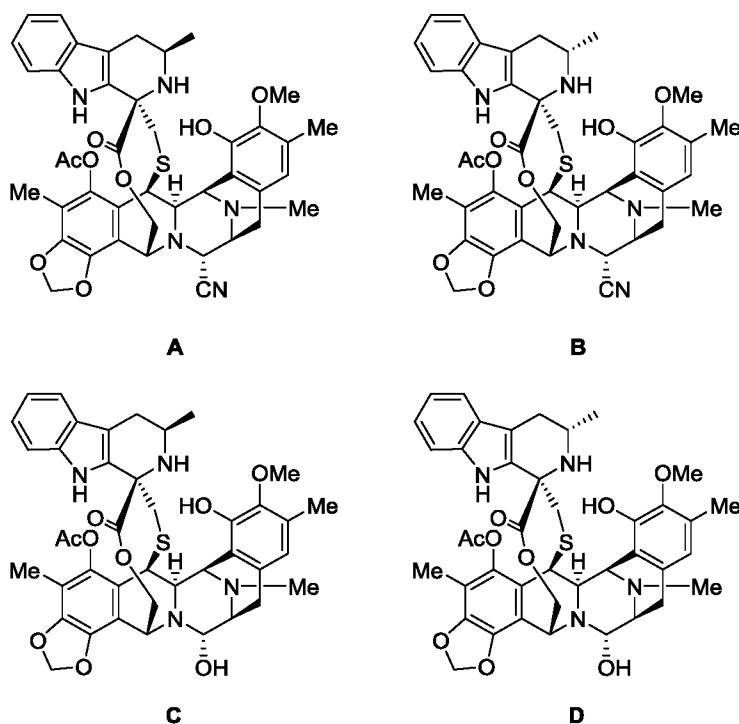
Ecteinasidin 736 (ET-736) was first discovered by Rinehart and features a tetrahydro- β -carboline unit in place of the tetrahydroisoquinoline unit more usually found in the ecteinasidin compounds isolated from natural sources; See for example Sakai et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1992, vol. 89, 11456-11460.

**ET-736**

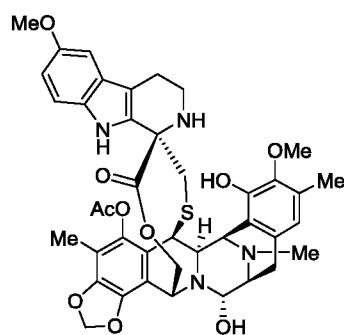
20

U.S. Patent No. **5,149,804** describes Ecteinascidin 736 (ET-736), isolated from the Caribbean tunicate *Ecteinascidia turbinata*, and its structure. ET-736 protects mice *in vivo* at very low concentrations against P388 lymphoma, B16 melanoma, and Lewis lung carcinoma.

WO03014127 describes several synthetic analogues of ET-736 and their cytotoxic activity against tumoral cells. In particular, **WO03014127** describes compounds **A** to **D** together with their cytotoxic activity against a panel of cancer cell lines.



Another compound described in this patent application, **PM01183**, is currently in clinical trials for the treatment of cancer. **PM01183** has the following chemical structure:

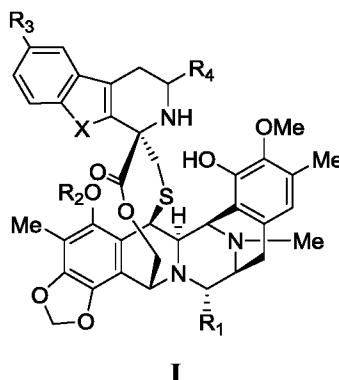


PM01183 has demonstrated a highly potent *in vitro* activity against solid and non-solid tumour cell lines as well as a significant *in vivo* activity in several xenografted human tumor cell lines in mice, such as those for breast, kidney and ovarian cancer. **PM01183** exerts its anticancer effects through the covalent modification of guanines in the DNA minor groove that eventually give rise to DNA double-strand break, S-phase arrest and apoptosis in cancer cells.

Despite the positive results obtained in clinical applications in chemotherapy, the search in the field of ecteinascidin compounds is still open to the identification of new compounds with optimal features of activity, selectivity toward the tumour, with a reduced systemic toxicity and/or improved pharmacokinetic properties.

10 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a compound of formula **I** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



15 wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

20 R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

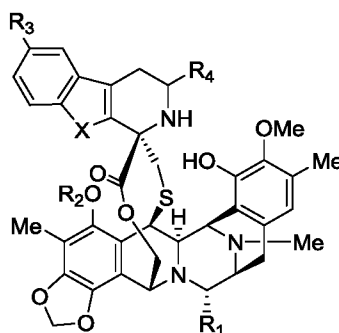
R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

25 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,

with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is -O-.

There is also provided a compound of formula **IC**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



IC

5

wherein:

X is -NH-;

R_1 is -OH or -CN;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;

10 R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2O-(C=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

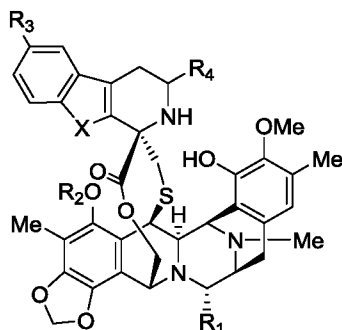
15 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino.

20 There is also provided a compound of formula **ID**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

5

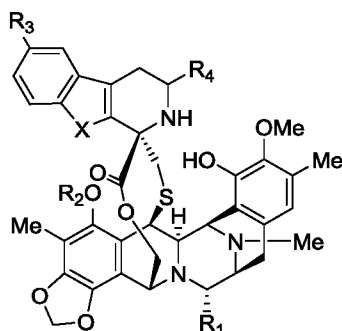
**ID**

wherein:

X is -O-;

5 R₁ is -OH or -CN;R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂O-(C=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};10 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and15 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

There is also provided a compound of formula **IE**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

**IE**

20

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R_1 is -OH or -CN;

R_2 is a -C(=O) R^a group;

R_3 is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

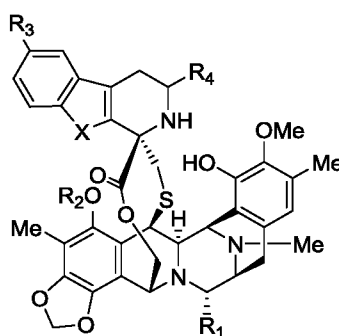
R_4 is selected from -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

5 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

10 There is also provided a compound of formula **IA** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



IA

wherein:

15 X is -NH- or -O-;

R_1 is -OH or -CN;

R_2 is a -C(=O) R^a group;

R_3 is hydrogen;

R_4 is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂O-(C=O) R^c , -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

20 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

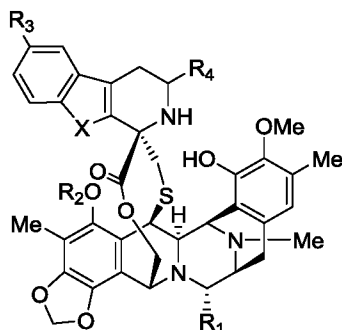
R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;

25 with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is -O-.

There is also provided a compound of formula **IB** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

7

**IB**

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

5 R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂O-(C=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

10 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

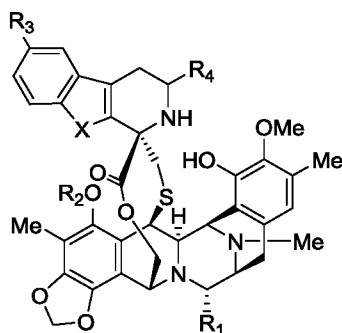
R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

15 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;

with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is -O-.

There is also provided a compound of formula **IF** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

**IF**

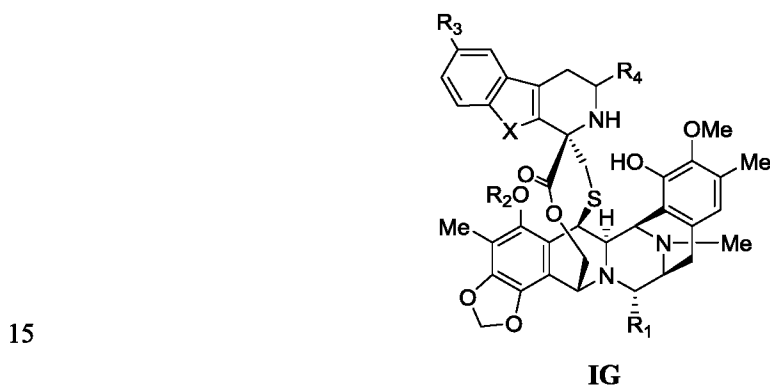
20

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

- R_1 is -OH;
 R_2 is a -C(=O) R^a group;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;
 R_4 is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O) R^c , -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};
 5 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂
 10 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,
 with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is -O-.

There is also provided a compound of formula **IG** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

- X is -NH- or -O-;
 R_1 is -OH or -CN;
 20 R_2 is acetyl;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;
 R_4 is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O) R^c , -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};
 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
 25 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,
 with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is -O-.

In a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a dosage form
5 comprising a pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a compound, pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for use as a medicament.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a compound,
10 pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for use in the treatment of cancer.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided the use of a compound, pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

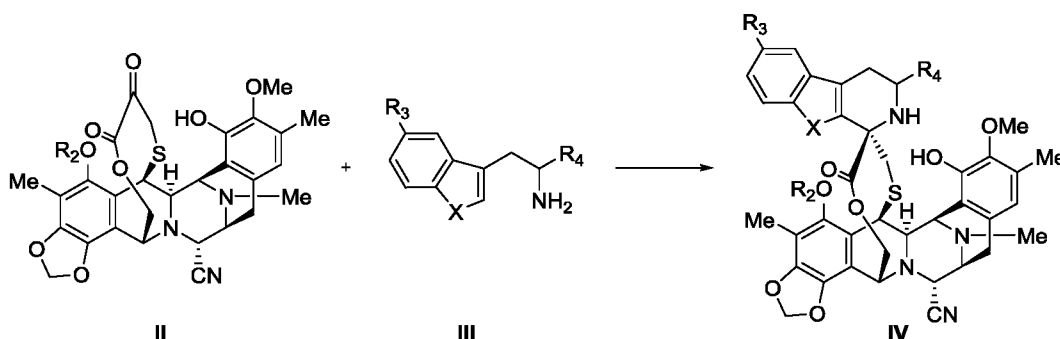
15 In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method for the prevention or treatment of cancer, comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to the present invention, administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention, or administering an effective amount of a dosage form according to the present invention to a patient in need thereof, notably a human.

20 In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided the use of a compound according to the present invention for the treatment of cancer, or in the preparation of a medicament preferably for the treatment of cancer.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention and a
25 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The kit is for use in the treatment of cancer.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a process for obtaining compounds of formula **I** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula **IA** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula **IB** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula **IC** or a
30 pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula **ID** or a

pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula **IE** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula **IF** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula **IG** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof; comprising the step of reacting a compound of
 5 formula **II** with a compound of formula **III** to give a compound of formula **IV**:



wherein (insofar as allowed by possible substituent groups):

X is -NH- or -O-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

10 R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or
 15 unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;

with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is -O-.

20 The process may include the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula **IV** with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, or **IG** where R₁ is OH.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Figure 1. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo,
 25 compound **C**, **4-S**, and **12-S**.

Figure 2. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C**, **4-S**, and **12-S**.

Figure 3. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

Figure 4. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

5 **Figure 5.** Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

Figure 6. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

10 **Figure 7.** Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

Figure 8. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

Figure 9. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

15 **Figure 10.** Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

Figure 11. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

20 **Figure 12.** Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

Figure 13. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

Figure 14. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

25 **Figure 15.** Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

Figure 16. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

30 **Figure 17.** Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

Figure 18. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

Figure 19. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

Figure 20. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **12-R**.

Figure 21. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **12-R**.

5 **Figure 22.** Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **12-R**.

Figure 23. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **12-R**.

Figure 24. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo,
10 compound **D** and **12-R**.

Figure 25. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**.

Figure 26. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**.

15 **Figure 27.** Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**.

Figure 28. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**.

Figure 29. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183**
20 and **19-S**.

Figure 30. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**.

Figure 31. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**.

25 **Figure 32.** Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**.

Figure 33. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**.

Figure 34. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo,
30 **PM01183** and **19-R**.

Figure 35. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C** and **39-S**.

Figure 36. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C** and **39-S**.

Figure 37. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

Figure 38. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

5 **Figure 39.** Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

Figure 40. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

10 **Figure 41.** Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

Figure 42. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

Figure 43. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

15 **Figure 44.** Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

Figure 45. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

20 **Figure 46.** Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

Figure 47. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

Figure 48. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

25 **Figure 49.** Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

Figure 50. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

30 **Figure 51.** Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

Figure 52. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

Figure 53. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

Figure 54. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**.

Figure 55. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**.

5 **Figure 56.** Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**.

Figure 57. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**.

10 **Figure 58.** Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**.

Figure 59. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**.

Figure 60. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**.

15 **Figure 61.** Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **12-S** and **12-R**.

Figure 62. Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **4-S**.

Figure 63. Tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **4-S**.

Figure 64. Tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **4-S**.

20 **Figure 65.** Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **39-S**.

Figure 66. Tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **39-S**.

Figure 67. Tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **39-S**.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

25 The following apply to all aspects of the present invention:

In the compounds of the present invention, the alkyl groups may be branched or unbranched, and preferably have from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more preferred class of alkyl groups has from 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkyl groups having 1, 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including *n*-butyl,

isobutyl, *sec*-butyl and *tert*-butyl are particularly preferred alkyl groups in the compounds of the present invention.

In the compounds of the present invention, the alkenyl groups may be branched or unbranched, have one or more double bonds and from 2 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more
5 preferred class of alkenyl groups has from 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkenyl groups having 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-methylethenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, and 3-butenyl are particularly preferred alkenyl groups in the compounds of the present invention.

In the compounds of the present invention, the alkynyl groups may be branched or
10 unbranched, have one or more triple bonds and from 2 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more preferred class of alkynyl groups has from 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkynyl groups having 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms.

Suitable aryl groups in the compounds of the present invention include single and multiple ring compounds, including multiple ring compounds that contain separate and/or fused
15 aryl groups. Typical aryl groups contain from 1 to 3 separated and/or fused rings and from 6 to about 18 carbon ring atoms. Preferably aryl groups contain from 6 to about 10 carbon ring atoms. Specially preferred aryl groups included substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, substituted or unsubstituted naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted biphenyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenanthryl and substituted or unsubstituted anthryl.

20 Suitable heterocyclic groups include heteroaromatic and heteroalicyclic groups containing from 1 to 3 separated and/or fused rings and from 5 to about 18 ring atoms. Preferably heteroaromatic and heteroalicyclic groups contain from 5 to about 10 ring atoms, most preferably 5, 6, or 7 ring atoms. Suitable heteroaromatic groups in the compounds of the present invention contain one, two or three heteroatoms selected from N, O or S atoms and
25 include, e.g., coumarinyl including 8-coumarinyl, quinolyl including 8-quinolyl, isoquinolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, indoliziny, phthalazinyl, pteridyl, purinyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, furazanyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, cinnolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzofurazanyl, benzothiophenyl, benzothiazolyl,
30 benzoxazolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxaliny, naphthyridinyl and furopyridyl. Suitable heteroalicyclic groups in the compounds of the present invention contain one, two or three heteroatoms selected from N, O or S and include, e.g., pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, piperidyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thioxanyl,

piperazinyl, azetidiny, oxetanyl, thietanyl, homopiperidyl, oxepanyl, thiepanyl, oxazepinyl, diazepinyl, thiazepinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl, 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, indolinyl, 2H-pyranyl, 4H-pyranyl, dioxanyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, pyrazolinyl, dithianyl, dithiolanyl, dihydropyranyl, dihydrothienyl, dihydrofuranyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, 3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, 3-azabicyclo[4.1.0]heptyl, 3H-indolyl, and quinoliziny.

The groups above mentioned may be substituted at one or more available positions by one or more suitable groups such as OR', =O, SR', SOR', SO₂R', NO₂, NHR', NR'R', =N-R', NHCOR', N(COR')₂, NHSO₂R', NR'C(=NR')NR'R', CN, halogen, COR', COOR', OCOR', OCONHR', OCONR'R', CONHR', CONR'R', protected OH, protected amino, protected SH, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, where each of the R' groups is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH, NO₂, NH₂, SH, CN, halogen, COH, COalkyl, CO₂H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group. Where such groups are themselves substituted, the substituents may be chosen from the foregoing list. In addition, where there are more than one R' groups on a substituent, each R' may be the same or different.

In the compounds for the present invention, the halogen substituents include F, Cl, Br, and I.

The terms "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" and "ester" refers to any pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester which, upon administration to the patient is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound as described herein. However, it will be appreciated that non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts also fall within the scope of the invention since those may be useful in the preparation of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The preparation of salts can be carried out by methods known in the art.

For instance, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds provided herein are synthesized from the parent compounds, which contain a basic or acidic moiety, by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts are, for example, prepared by reacting the free acid or base of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent or in a mixture of both. Generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, 2-propanol or acetonitrile are preferred. Examples of the acid addition salts include mineral acid addition salts such as, for example, hydrochloride,

hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, and organic acid addition salts such as, for example, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate and *p*-toluenesulfonate. Examples of the alkali addition salts include inorganic salts such as, for example, sodium, potassium, calcium and ammonium salts, and organic alkali salts such as, for example, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, *N,N*-dialkylmethanolamine, triethanolamine and basic amino acids salts.

The compounds of the invention may be in crystalline or amorphous form either as free compounds or as solvates (e.g. hydrates) and it is intended that all forms are within the scope of the present invention. Methods of solvation are generally known within the art.

Stereoisomerism about the asymmetric carbons with unspecified stereochemistry is possible, therefore in such cases the asymmetric carbons can have (*R*) or (*S*) configuration. All diastereomers generated by a specific configuration of such asymmetric carbons in conjunction with the other asymmetric carbons present in the molecule, and mixtures thereof, are considered within the scope of the present invention. Stereoisomerism about the double bond (geometric isomerism) is also possible, therefore in some cases the molecule could exist as (*E*)-isomer or (*Z*)-isomer. If the molecule contains several double bonds, each double bond will have its own stereoisomerism, that could be the same or different than the stereoisomerism of the other double bonds of the molecule. Furthermore, compounds referred to herein may exist as atropoisomers. The single stereoisomers including diastereoisomers, geometric isomers and atropoisomers of the compounds referred to herein, and mixtures thereof fall within the scope of the present invention.

In addition, compounds referred to herein may exist in isotopically-labelled forms. All pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and isotopically labelled forms of the compounds referred to herein, and mixtures thereof, are considered within the scope of the present invention.

Protected forms of the compounds disclosed herein are considered within the scope of the present invention. Suitable protecting groups are well known for the skilled person in the art. A general review of protecting groups in organic chemistry is provided by Wuts, PGM and Greene TW in *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 4th Ed. Wiley-Interscience, and by Kocienski PJ in *Protecting Groups*, 3rd Ed. Georg Thieme Verlag. These references provide sections on protecting groups for OH, amino and SH groups. All these references are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

Within the scope of the present invention an OH protecting group is defined to be the O-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the OH through the formation of a suitable protected OH group. Examples of such protected OH groups include ethers, silyl ethers, esters, sulfonates, sulfenates and sulfinates, carbonates, and carbamates. In the case of ethers the

5 protecting group for the OH can be selected from methyl, methoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, (phenyldimethylsilyl)methoxymethyl, benzyloxymethyl, *p*-methoxybenzyloxymethyl, [(3,4-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl, *p*-nitrobenzyloxymethyl, *o*-nitrobenzyloxymethyl, [(*R*)-1-(2-nitrophenyl)ethoxy]methyl, (4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl, guaiacolmethyl, [(*p*-phenylphenyl)oxy]methyl, *t*-butoxymethyl, 4-pentenylloxymethyl, siloxymethyl, 2-

10 methoxyethoxymethyl, 2-cyanoethoxymethyl, bis(2-chloroethoxy)methyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxymethyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, menthoxymethyl, *O*-bis(2-acetoxyethoxy)methyl, tetrahydropyranyl, fluoros tetrahydropyranyl, 3-bromotetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-methoxycyclohexyl, 4-methoxytetrahydropyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl *S,S*-dioxide, 1-[(2-chloro-4-methyl)-

15 phenyl]-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiofuranyl, 2,3,3*a*,4,5,6,7,7*a*-octahydro-7,8,8-trimethyl-4,7-methanobenzofuran-2-yl, 1-ethoxyethyl, 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-bromoethyl, 1-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]ethyl, 1-methyl-1-methoxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzyloxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-

20 benzyloxy-2-fluoroethyl, 1-methyl-1-phenoxyethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1,1-dianisyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-phenylisopropyl, 1-(2-cyanoethoxy)ethyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyl, 2-(benzylthio)ethyl, 2-(phenylselenyl)ethyl, *t*-butyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methyl-1'-cyclopropylmethyl, allyl, prenyl, cinnamyl, 2-phenallyl, propargyl, *p*-chlorophenyl, *p*-methoxyphenyl, *p*-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl,

25 benzyl, *p*-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,6-dimethoxybenzyl, *o*-nitrobenzyl, *p*-nitrobenzyl, pentadienylnitrobenzyl, pentadienylnitropiperonyl, halobenzyl, 2,6-dichlorobenzyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl, 2,6-difluorobenzyl, *p*-cyanobenzyl, fluoros benzyl, 4-fluorosalcoxybenzyl, trimethylsilylxylyl, *p*-phenylbenzyl, 2-phenyl-2-propyl, *p*-acylamino benzyl, *p*-azidobenzyl, 4-azido-3-chlorobenzyl, 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 4-

30 trifluoromethylbenzyl, *p*-(methylsulfinyl)benzyl, *p*-siletanylbenzyl, 4-acetoxybenzyl, 4-(2-trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethoxybenzyl, 2-naphthylmethyl, 2-picolyl, 4-picolyl, 3-methyl-2-picolyl *N*-oxide, 2-quinolylmethyl, 6-methoxy-2-(4-methylphenyl)-4-quinolinemethyl, 1-pyrenylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, 4-methoxydiphenylmethyl, 4-phenyldiphenylmethyl, *p,p'*-dinitrobenzhydryl, 5-dibenzosuberyl, triphenylmethyl, tris(4-*t*-butylphenyl)methyl, α -

35 naphthyldiphenylmethyl, *p*-methoxyphenyldiphenylmethyl, di(*p*-methoxyphenyl)phenyl-

methyl, tri(*p*-methoxyphenyl)methyl, 4-(4'-bromophenacyloxy)phenyldiphenylmethyl, 4,4',4''-tris(4,5-dichlorophthalimidophenyl)methyl, 4,4',4''-tris(levulinoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 4,4',4''-tris(benzoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 4,4'-dimethoxy-3''-[*N*-(imidazolylmethyl)]trityl, 4,4'-dimethoxy-3''-[*N*-(imidazolylethyl)carbamoyl]trityl, bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1'-pyrenylmethyl,

5 4-(17-tetrabenzo[*a,c,g,i*]fluorenyl)methyl)-4,4''-dimethoxytrityl, 9-anthryl, 9-(9-phenyl)xanthenyl, 9-phenylthioxanthyl, 9-(9-phenyl-10-oxo)anthryl, 1,3-benzodithiolan-2-yl, 4,5-bis(ethoxycarbonyl)-[1,3]-dioxolan-2-yl, benzisothiazolyl *S,S*-dioxide. In the case of silyl ethers the protecting group for the OH can be selected from trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, dimethylisopropylsilyl, diethylisopropylsilyl, dimethylhexylsilyl, 2-

10 norbornyldimethylsilyl, *t*-butyldimethylsilyl, *t*-butyldiphenylsilyl, tribenzylsilyl, tri-*p*-xylylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, diphenylmethylsilyl, di-*t*-butylmethylsilyl, bis(*t*-butyl)-1-pyrenylmethoxysilyl, tris(trimethylsilyl)silyl, (2-hydroxystyryl)dimethylsilyl, (2-hydroxystyryl)diisopropylsilyl, *t*-butylmethoxyphenylsilyl, *t*-butoxydiphenylsilyl, 1,1,3,3-tetraisopropyl-3-[2-(triphenylmethoxy)ethoxy]disiloxane-1-yl, and fluorous silyl. In the case of esters the protecting group for the OH

15 together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form an ester that can be selected from formate, benzoylformate, acetate, chloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroacetate, trichloroacetamide, trifluoroacetate, methoxyacetate, triphenylmethoxyacetate, phenoxyacetate, *p*-chlorophenoxyacetate, phenylacetate, diphenylacetate, 3-phenylpropionate, bisfluorous chain type propanoyl, 4-pentenoate, 4-

20 oxopentanoate, 4,4-(ethylenedithio)pentanoate, 5[3-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)hydroxymethylphenoxy]levulinate, pivaloate, 1-adamantoate, crotonate, 4-methoxycrotonate, benzoate, *p*-phenylbenzoate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoate, 4-bromobenzoate, 2,5-difluorobenzoate, *p*-nitrobenzoate, picolinate, nicotinate, 2-(azidomethyl)benzoate, 4-azido-butyrate, (2-azidomethyl)phenylacetate, 2-[[tritylthio]oxy]methyl}benzoate, 2-[[4-

25 methoxytritylthio]oxy]methyl}benzoate, 2-[[methyl(tritylthio)amino]methyl}benzoate, 2-[[4-methoxytritylthio]methylamino]methyl}benzoate, 2-(allyloxy)phenylacetate, 2-(prenyloxymethyl)benzoate, 6-(levulinylloxymethyl)-3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoate, 6-(levulinylloxymethyl)-3-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoate, 4-benzyloxybutyrate, 4-trialkylsilyloxybutyrate, 4-acetoxy-2,2-dimethylbutyrate, 2,2-dimethyl-4-pentenoate, 2-iodobenzoate, 4-nitro-

30 4-methylpentanoate, *o*-(dibromomethyl)benzoate, 2-formylbenzenesulfonate, 4-(methylthiomethoxy)butyrate, 2-(methylthiomethoxymethyl)benzoate, 2-(chloroacetoxymethyl)benzoate, 2-[[2-(chloroacetoxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2-[2-(benzyloxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2-[2-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2,6-dichloro-4-methylphenoxyacetate, 2,6-dichloro-4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenoxyacetate, 2,4-bis(1,1-dimethylpropyl)phenoxyacetate, chlorodiphenyl-

35 acetate, isobutyrate, monosuccinoate, (*E*)-2-methyl-2-butenate, *o*-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoate,

α -naphthoate, nitrate, alkyl *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethylphosphorodiamidate, and 2-chlorobenzoate. In the case of sulfonates, sulfenates and sulfinates the protecting group for the OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form a sulfonate, sulfenate or sulfinates that can be selected from sulfate, allylsulfonate, methanesulfonate, benzylsulfonate,

5 tosylate, 2-[(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl]sulfonate, 2-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonate, 4-monomethoxytritylsulfenate, alkyl 2,4-dinitrophenylsulfenate, 2,2,5,5-tetramethylpyrrolidin-3-one-1-sulfinate, and dimethylphosphinothioyl. In the case of carbonates the protecting group for the OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form a carbonate that can be selected from methyl carbonate, methoxymethyl carbonate, 9-

10 fluorenylmethyl carbonate, ethyl carbonate, bromoethyl carbonate, 2-(methylthiomethoxy)ethyl carbonate, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-[dimethyl(2-naphthylmethyl)silyl]ethyl carbonate, 2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-(triphenylphosphonio)ethyl carbonate, *cis*-[4-[[[(methoxytrityl)sulfonyl]oxy]tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]oxy carbonate, isobutyl carbonate, *t*-butyl

15 carbonate, vinyl carbonate, allyl carbonate, cinnamyl carbonate, propargyl carbonate, *p*-chlorophenyl carbonate, *p*-nitrophenyl carbonate, 4-ethoxy-1-naphthyl carbonate, 6-bromo-7-hydroxycoumarin-4-ylmethyl carbonate, benzyl carbonate, *o*-nitrobenzyl carbonate, *p*-nitrobenzyl carbonate, *p*-methoxybenzyl carbonate, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl carbonate, anthraquinon-2-ylmethyl carbonate, 2-dansylethyl carbonate, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbonate,

20 2-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-(2-nitrophenyl)propyl carbonate, 2-(3,4-methylenedioxy-6-nitrophenyl)propyl carbonate, 2-cyano-1-phenylethyl carbonate, 2-(2-pyridyl)amino-1-phenylethyl carbonate, 2-[*N*-methyl-*N*-(2-pyridyl)]amino-1-phenylethyl carbonate, phenacyl carbonate, 3',5'-dimethoxybenzoin carbonate, methyl dithiocarbonate, and *S*-benzyl thiocarbonate. And in the case of carbamates the protecting group for OH together

25 with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached forms a carbamate that can be selected from dimethyl thiocarbamate, *N*-phenyl carbamate, and *N*-methyl-*N*-(*o*-nitrophenyl) carbamate.

Within the scope of the present invention an amino protecting group is defined to be the *N*-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the amino group through the formation of a

30 suitable protected amino group. Examples of protected amino groups include carbamates, ureas, amides, heterocyclic systems, *N*-alkyl amines, *N*-alkenyl amines, *N*-alkynyl amines, *N*-aryl amines, imines, enamines, *N*-metal derivatives, *N*-*N* derivatives, *N*-*P* derivatives, *N*-*Si* derivatives, and *N*-*S* derivatives. In the case of carbamates the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a carbamate that can be

35 selected from methyl carbamate, ethyl carbamate, 9-fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2,6-di-*t*-butyl-

9-fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2,7-bis(trimethylsilyl)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 9-(2-sulfo)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 9-(2,7-dibromo)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 17-tetrabenzo[*a,c,g,i*]fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2-chloro-3-indenylmethyl carbamate, benz[*f*]inden-3-ylmethyl carbamate, 1,1-dioxobenzo[*b*]-thiophene-2-ylmethyl carbamate, 2-methylsulfonyl-3-phenyl-1-prop-2-enyl carbamate, 2,7-di-*t*-butyl-[9,10,10-dioxo-10,10,10-tetrahydrothioxanthyl)]methyl carbamate, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate, 2-trimethylsilylethyl carbamate, (2-phenyl-2-trimethylsilyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-phenylethyl carbamate, 2-chloroethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2-haloethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2-dibromoethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate, 2-(2'-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(4'-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, 2,2-bis(4'-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-[(2-nitrophenyl)dithio]-1-phenylethyl carbamate, 2-(*N,N*-dicyclohexylcarboxamido)ethyl carbamate, *t*-butyl carbamate, fluororous BOC carbamate, 1-adamantyl carbamate, 2-adamantyl carbamate, 1-(1-adamantyl)-1-methylethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(4-biphenyl)ethyl carbamate, 1-(3,5-di-*t*-butylphenyl)-1-methylethyl carbamate, triisopropylsilyloxy carbamate, vinyl carbamate, allyl carbamate, prenyl carbamate, 1-isopropylallyl carbamate, cinnamyl carbamate, 4-nitrocinnamyl carbamate, 3-(3'-pyridyl)prop-2-enyl carbamate, hexadienyl carbamate, propargyl carbamate, 1,4-but-2-ynyl biscarbamate, 8-quinolyl carbamate, *N*-hydroxypiperidiny carbamate, alkyl dithiocarbamate, benzyl carbamate, 3,5-di-*t*-butylbenzyl carbamate, *p*-methoxybenzyl carbamate, *p*-nitrobenzyl carbamate, *p*-bromobenzyl carbamate, *p*-chlorobenzyl carbamate, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl carbamate, 4-methylsulfinylbenzyl carbamate, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl carbamate, fluororous benzyl carbamate, 2-naphthylmethyl carbamate, 9-anthrylmethyl carbamate, diphenylmethyl carbamate, 4-phenylacetoxybenzyl carbamate, 4-azidobenzyl carbamate, 4-azido-methoxybenzyl carbamate, *m*-chloro-*p*-acyloxybenzyl carbamate, *p*-(dihydroxyboryl)-benzyl carbamate, 5-benzisoxazolylmethyl carbamate, 2-(trifluoromethyl)-6-chromonylmethyl carbamate, 2-methylthioethyl carbamate, 2-methylsulfonylethyl carbamate, 2-(*p*-toluenesulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(4-nitrophenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(2,4-dinitrophenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(4-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, [2-(1,3-dithianyl)]methyl carbamate, 2-phosphonioethyl carbamate, 2-[phenyl(methyl)sulfonio]ethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(triphenylphosphonio)ethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2-cyanoethyl carbamate, 2-dansylethyl carbamate, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbamate, 4-methylthiophenyl carbamate, 2,4-dimethylthiophenyl carbamate, *m*-nitrophenyl carbamate, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl carbamate, α -methylnitropiperonyl carbamate, *o*-nitrobenzyl carbamate, 3,4-dimethoxy-6-nitrobenzyl carbamate, phenyl(*o*-nitrophenyl)methyl carbamate, 2-nitrophenylethyl carbamate, 6-nitroveratryl carbamate, 4-methoxyphenacyl carbamate, 3',5'-dimethoxybenzoin carbamate, 9-

xanthenylmethyl carbamate, *N*-methyl-*N*-(*o*-nitrophenyl) carbamate, *t*-amyl carbamate, 1-methylcyclobutyl carbamate, 1-methylcyclohexyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-cyclopropylmethyl carbamate, cyclobutyl carbamate, cyclopentyl carbamate, cyclohexyl carbamate, isobutyl carbamate, isobornyl carbamate, cyclopropylmethyl carbamate, *p*-decyloxybenzyl carbamate, diisopropylmethyl carbamate, 2,2-dimethoxy-carbonylvinyl carbamate, *o*-(*N,N*-dimethylcarboxamido)benzyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-3-(*N,N*-dimethyl-carboxamido)propyl carbamate, butynyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethylpropynyl carbamate, 2-iodoethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(4'-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(*p*-phenylazophenyl)ethyl carbamate, *p*-(*p*'-methoxyphenylazo)benzyl carbamate, *p*-(phenylazo)benzyl carbamate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl carbamate, isonicotinyl carbamate, 4-(trimethyl-ammonium)benzyl carbamate, *p*-cyanobenzyl carbamate, di(2-pyridyl)methyl carbamate, 2-furanylmethyl carbamate, phenyl carbamate, 2,4,6-tri-*t*-butylphenyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-phenylethyl carbamate, and *S*-benzyl thiocarbamate. In the case of ureas the protecting groups for the amino group can be selected from phenothiazinyl-(10)-carbonyl, *N'*-*p*-toluenesulfonylaminocarbonyl, *N'*-phenylaminothiocarbonyl, 4-hydroxyphenylaminocarbonyl, 3-hydroxytryptaminocarbonyl, and *N'*-phenylaminothiocarbonyl. In the case of amides the protecting group for the amino together with the amino group to which it is attached form an amide that can be selected from formamide, acetamide, chloroacetamide, trichloroacetamide, trifluoroacetamide, phenylacetamide, 3-phenylpropanamide, pent-4-enamide, picolinamide, 3-pyridylcarboxamide, *N*-benzoylphenylalanyl amide, benzamide, *p*-phenylbenzamide, *o*-nitrophenylacetamide, 2,2-dimethyl-2-(*o*-nitrophenyl)acetamide, *o*-nitrophenoxyacetamide, 3-(*o*-nitrophenyl)propanamide, 2-methyl-2-(*o*-nitrophenoxy)propanamide, 3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamide, *o*-nitrocinnamide, *o*-nitrobenzamide, 3-(4-*t*-butyl-2,6-dinitrophenyl)-2,2-dimethylpropanamide, *o*-(benzoyloxymethyl)benzamide, 2-(acetoxymethyl)benzamide, 2-[(*t*-butyldiphenylsiloxy)methyl]benzamide, 3-(3',6'-dioxo-2',4',5'-trimethylcyclohexa-1',4'-diene)-3,3-dimethylpropionamide, *o*-hydroxy-*trans*-cinnamide, 2-methyl-2-(*o*-phenylazophenoxy)propanamide, 4-chlorobutanamide, acetoacetamide, 3-(*p*-hydroxyphenyl)propanamide, (*N'*-dithiobenzyloxycarbonylamino)acetamide, and *N*-acetylmethionine amide. In the case of heterocyclic systems the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a heterocyclic system that can be selected from 4,5-diphenyl-3-oxazolin-2-one, *N*-phthalimide, *N*-dichlorophthalimide, *N*-tetrachlorophthalimide, *N*-4-nitrophthalimide, *N*-thiodiglycoloyl, *N*-dithiasuccinimide, *N*-2,3-diphenylmaleimide, *N*-2,3-dimethylmaleimide, *N*-2,5-dimethylpyrrole, *N*-2,5-bis(triisopropylsiloxy)pyrrole, *N*-1,1,4,4-tetramethyldisilylazacyclopentane adduct, *N*-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1,3-disilaisoindoline, *N*-diphenylsilyldiethylene, *N*-5-substituted-1,3-dimethyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, *N*-5-substituted-1,3-benzyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-

one, 1-substituted 3,5-dinitro-4-pyridone, and 1,3,5-dioxazine. In the case of *N*-alkyl, *N*-alkenyl, *N*-alkynyl or *N*-aryl amines the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from *N*-methyl, *N*-*t*-butyl, *N*-allyl, *N*-prenyl, *N*-cinnamyl, *N*-phenylallyl, *N*-propargyl, *N*-methoxymethyl, *N*-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl, *N*-3-acetoxypentyl, *N*-cyanomethyl, *N*-2-azanorbornenes, *N*-benzyl, *N*-4-methoxybenzyl, *N*-2,4-dimethoxybenzyl, *N*-2-hydroxybenzyl, *N*-ferrocenylmethyl, *N*-2,4-dinitrophenyl, *o*-methoxyphenyl, *p*-methoxyphenyl, *N*-9-phenylfluorenyl, *N*-fluorenyl, *N*-2-picolyamine *N*'-oxide, *N*-7-methoxycoumar-4-ylmethyl, *N*-diphenylmethyl, *N*-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl, *N*-5-dibenzosuberyl, *N*-triphenylmethyl, *N*-(4-methylphenyl)diphenylmethyl, and *N*-(4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl. In the case of imines

the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from *N*-1,1-dimethylthiomethylene, *N*-benzylidene, *N*-*p*-methoxybenzylidene, *N*-diphenylmethylene, *N*-[2-pyridyl]mesityl)methylene, *N*-(*N*',*N*'-dimethylaminomethylene), *N*-(*N*',*N*'-dibenzylaminomethylene), *N*-(*N*'-*t*-butylaminomethylene), *N*,*N*'-isopropylidene, *N*-*p*-nitrobenzylidene, *N*-salicylidene, *N*-5-chlorosalicylidene, *N*-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)phenylmethylene, *N*-cyclohexylidene, and *N*-*t*-butylidene. In the case of enamines the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from *N*-(5,5-dimethyl-3-oxo-1-cyclohexenyl), *N*-2,7-dichloro-9-fluorenylmethylene, *N*-1-(4,4-dimethyl-2,6-dioxocyclohexylidene)ethyl, *N*-(1,3-dimethyl-2,4,6-(1*H*,3*H*,5*H*)-trioxypyrimidine-5-ylidene)-methyl, *N*-4,4,4-trifluoro-3-oxo-1-butenyl, and *N*-(1-isopropyl-4-nitro-2-oxo-3-pyrrolin-3-yl). In the case of N-metal derivatives the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from

N-borane, *N*-diphenylborinic ester, *N*-diethylborinic ester, *N*-9-borabicyclononane, *N*-difluoroborinic ester, and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid; and also including *N*-phenyl(pentacarbonylchromium)carbenyl, *N*-phenyl(pentacarbonyltungsten)carbenyl, *N*-methyl(pentacarbonylchromium)carbenyl, *N*-methyl(pentacarbonyltungsten)carbenyl, *N*-copper chelate, *N*-zinc chelate, and a 18-crown-6-derivative. In the case of N-N derivatives the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a N-N derivative that can be selected from *N*-nitroamino, *N*-nitrosoamino, amine *N*-oxide, azide, triazene derivative, and *N*-trimethylsilylmethyl-*N*-benzylhydrazine. In the case of N-P derivatives the protected group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a N-P derivative that can be selected from diphenylphosphinamide, dimethylthiophosphinamide, diphenylthiophosphinamide, dialkyl phosphoramidate, dibenzyl phosphoramidate, diphenyl phosphoramidate, and iminotriphenylphosphorane. In the case of N-Si derivatives the protecting group for the NH₂ can be selected from *t*-butyldiphenylsilyl and triphenylsilyl. In the case of N-S derivatives the protected amino group can be selected from *N*-sulfenyl or *N*-sulfonyl derivatives. The *N*-sulfenyl derivatives can be selected from benzenesulfenamide, 2-nitrobenzenesulfenamide, 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfenamide,

pentachlorobenzenesulfenamide, 2-nitro-4-methoxybenzenesulfenamide, triphenylmethylsulfenamide, 1-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-diphenyl)ethylsulfenamide, and *N*-3-nitro-2-pyridinesulfenamide. The *N*-sulfonyl derivatives can be selected from methanesulfonamide, trifluoromethanesulfonamide, *t*-butylsulfonamide, benzylsulfonamide, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethanesulfonamide, *p*-toluenesulfonamide, benzenesulfonamide, *o*-anisylsulfonamide, 2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide, 4-nitrobenzenesulfonamide, 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfonamide, 2-naphthalenesulfonamide, 4-(4',8'-dimethoxynaphthylmethyl)benzenesulfonamide, 2-(4-methylphenyl)-6-methoxy-4-methylsulfonamide, 9-anthracenesulfonamide, pyridine-2-sulfonamide, benzothiazole-2-sulfonamide, phenacysulfonamide, 2,3,6-trimethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,4,6-trimethoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,6-dimethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, pentamethylbenzenesulfonamide, 2,3,5,6-tetramethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonamide, 2,6-dimethoxy-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide, 3-methoxy-4-*t*-butylbenzenesulfonamide, and 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethylchroman-6-sulfonamide.

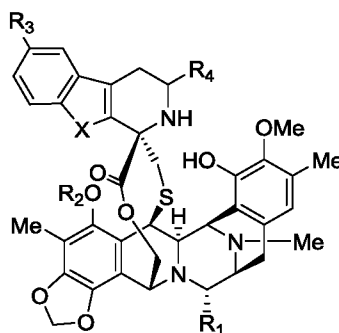
Within the scope of the present invention a protecting group for SH is defined to be the *S*-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the SH group through the formation of a suitable a protected SH group. Examples of such protected SH groups include thioethers, disulfides, silyl thioethers, thioesters, thiocarbonates, and thiocarbamates. In the case of thioethers the protecting group for the SH can be selected from *S*-alkyl, *S*-benzyl, *S*-*p*-methoxybenzyl, *S*-*o*-hydroxybenzyl, *S*-*p*-hydroxybenzyl, *S*-*o*-acetoxybenzyl, *S*-*p*-acetoxybenzyl, *S*-*p*-nitrobenzyl, *S*-*o*-nitrobenzyl, *S*-2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl, *S*-2,4,6-trimethoxybenzyl, *S*-4-picolyl, *S*-2-picolyl-*N*-oxide, *S*-2-quinolinylmethyl, *S*-9-anthrylmethyl, *S*-9-fluorenylmethyl, *S*-xanthenyl, *S*-ferrocenylmethyl, *S*-diphenylmethyl, *S*-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl, *S*-5-dibenzosuberyl, *S*-triphenylmethyl, 4-methoxytrityl, *S*-diphenyl-4-pyridylmethyl, *S*-phenyl, *S*-2,4-dinitrophenyl, *S*-2-quinolyl, *S*-*t*-butyl, *S*-1-adamantyl, *S*-methoxymethyl, *S*-isobutoxymethyl, *S*-benzyloxymethyl, *S*-1-ethoxyethyl, *S*-2-tetrahydropyranyl, *S*-benzylthiomethyl, *S*-phenylthiomethyl, *S*-acetamidomethyl (Acm), *S*-trimethylacetamidomethyl, *S*-benzamidomethyl, *S*-allyloxycarbonylaminomethyl, *S*-*N*-[2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-(*N*-piperidino)-phenyl-*N*-allyloxycarbonylaminomethyl, *S*-phthalimidomethyl, *S*-phenylacetamidomethyl, *S*-acetylmethyl, *S*-carboxymethyl, *S*-cyanomethyl, *S*-(2-nitro-1-phenyl)ethyl, *S*-2-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)ethyl, *S*-2-(4'-pyridyl)ethyl, *S*-2-cyanoethyl, *S*-2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl, *S*-2,2-bis(carboethoxy)ethyl, *S*-(1-*m*-nitrophenyl-2-benzoyl)ethyl, *S*-2-phenylsulfonyl ethyl, *S*-1-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-2-methylprop-2-yl, and *S*-*p*-hydroxyphenacyl. In the case of disulfides the protected SH group can be selected from *S*-ethyl disulfide, *S*-*t*-butyl disulfide, *S*-2-nitrophenyl disulfide, *S*-2,4-dinitrophenyl disulfide, *S*-2-

phenylazophenyl disulfide, *S*-2-carboxyphenyl disulfide, and *S*-3-nitro-2-pyridyl disulfide. In the case of silyl thioethers the protecting group for the SH can be selected from the list of groups that was listed above for the protection of OH with silyl ethers. In the case of thioesters the protecting group for the SH can be selected from *S*-acetyl, *S*-benzoyl, *S*-2-methoxyisobutyryl, *S*-trifluoroacetyl, *S*-*N*-[*p*-biphenyl]-isopropoxy]carbonyl]-*N*-methyl- γ -aminothiobutyrate, and *S*-*N*-(*t*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-methyl- γ -aminothiobutyrate. In the case of thiocarbonate protecting group for the SH can be selected from *S*-2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, *S*-*t*-butoxycarbonyl, *S*-benzyloxycarbonyl, *S*-*p*-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, and *S*-fluorenylmethylcarbonyl. In the case of thiocarbamate the protected SH group can be selected from *S*-(*N*-ethylcarbamate) and *S*-(*N*-methoxymethylcarbamate).

The mention of these groups should not be interpreted as a limitation of the scope of the invention, since they have been mentioned as a mere illustration of protecting groups for OH, amino and SH groups, but further groups having said function may be known by the skilled person in the art, and they are to be understood to be also encompassed by the present invention.

To provide a more concise description, some of the quantitative expressions given herein are not qualified with the term “about”. It is understood that, whether the term “about” is used explicitly or not, every quantity given herein is meant to refer to the actual given value, and it is also meant to refer to the approximation to such given value that would reasonably be inferred based on the ordinary skill in the art, including equivalents and approximations due to the experimental and/or measurement conditions for such given value.

In an embodiment, the compound may be a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



I

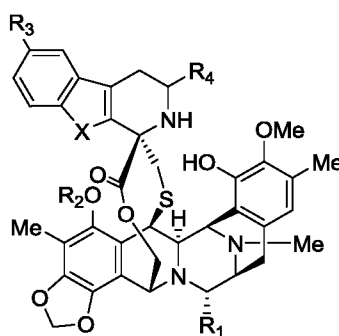
wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

- R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group;
 R_4 is selected from hydrogen, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or
 5 unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;
 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12}
 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;
 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12}
 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl; and
 10 $Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino,
 with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is $-O-$.

In a further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IC, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



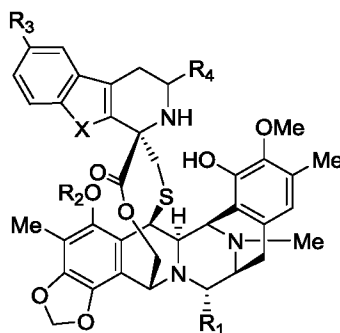
15

IC

wherein:

- X is $-NH-$;
 R_1 is $-OH$ or $-CN$;
 R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;
 20 R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group;
 R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2O-C(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or
 unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;
 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or
 25 unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;
 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted
 C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl; and
 $Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino.

In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula **ID**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

**ID**

wherein:

X is -O-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

10 R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂O-(C=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

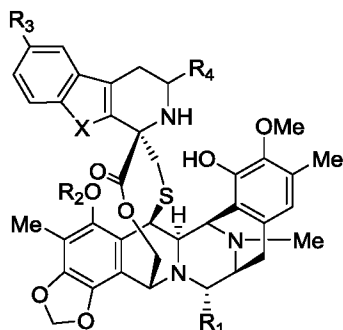
15 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

20 In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula **IE**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

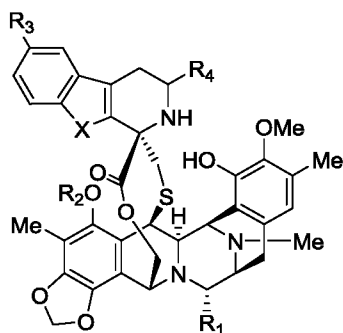
28

**IE**

wherein:

- X is -NH- or -O-;
- 5 R₁ is -OH or -CN;
- R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;
- R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- 10 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

- 15 In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

**IA**

wherein:

- 20 X is -NH- or -O-;
- R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;

R_3 is hydrogen;

R_4 is selected from hydrogen, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2O-(C=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

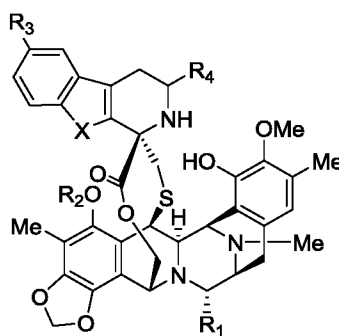
R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino;

with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is $-O-$.

10

In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



IB

15 wherein:

X is $-NH-$ or $-O-$;

R_1 is $-OH$ or $-CN$;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;

R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group;

R_4 is selected from hydrogen, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2O-(C=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

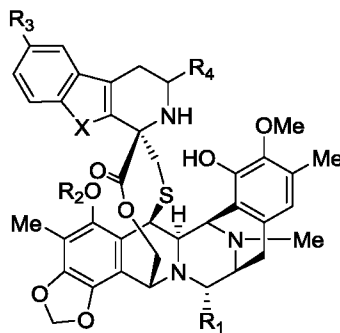
R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino;

with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is $-O-$.

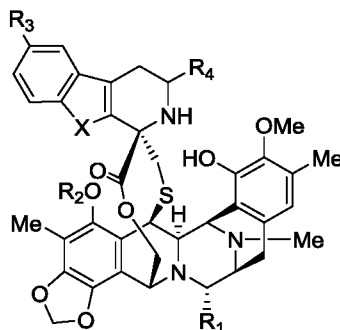
In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IF or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



IF

- 5 wherein:
- X is -NH- or -O-;
- R₁ is -OH;
- R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;
- 10 R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- 15 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,
- with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is -O-.

- In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula
- 20 IG or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



IG

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is acetyl;

5 R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

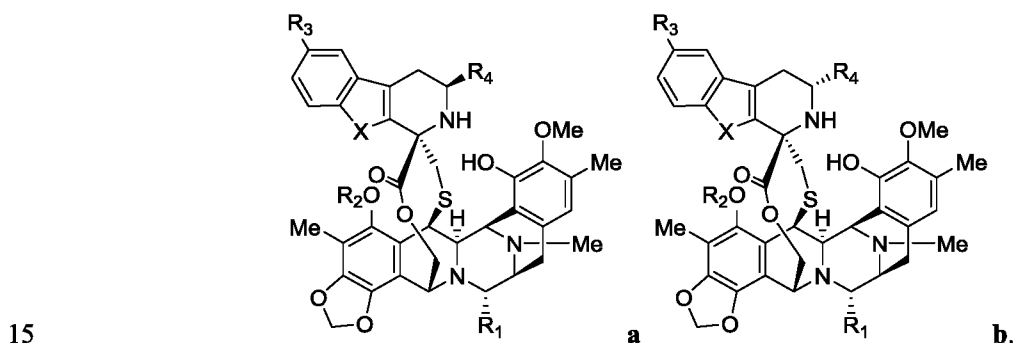
R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

10 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,

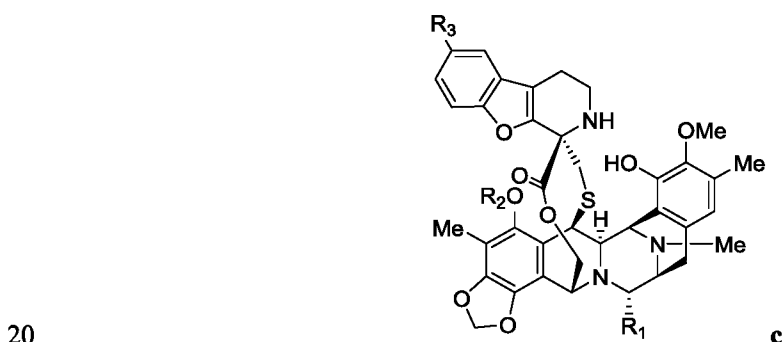
with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is -O-.

Preferred compounds of the compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, or IG, are those having general formula a or b, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



Note where the compounds have general formula a or b, R₄ may not be hydrogen.

Preferred compounds of the compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, or IG may be those having formula c or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

- 5 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl.

- Preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**,
10 **IAa**, **IBa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is -NH-;

and R₁; R₂; R₃; R₄; R^a; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

- Preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**,
15 **IAa**, **IBa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is -O-;

and R₁; R₂; R₃; R₄; R^a; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

- Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **ID**,
20 **IE**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

R₁ is -OH;

and X; R₂; R₃; R₄; R^a; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

- Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **ID**,
25 **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, and **IFb**, wherein:

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

and X; R₁; R₃; R₄; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IB**, **IC**, **ID**, **IE**,
IF, **IG**, **Ia**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; and R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and X; R_1 ; R_2 ; R_4 ; R^a ; R^c ; and $Prot^{NH}$ are as defined as above.

10

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$ and $-CH_2NH_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$; and X; R_1 ; R_2 ; R_3 ; R^a ; and R^b are as defined as above.

25

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-NH-$;

R_1 is $-OH$;

30 and R_2 ; R_3 ; R_4 ; R^a ; R^b ; R^c ; and $Prot^{NH}$ are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-NH-$;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl; and R_1 ; R_3 ; R_4 ; R^b ; R^c ; and $Prot^{NH}$ are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is -NH-;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and R_1 ; R_2 ; R_4 ; R^a ; R^c ; and $Prot^{NH}$ are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is -NH-;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, or substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$;

and R_1 ; R_2 ; R_3 ; R^a ; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is -NH-;

5 R₁ is -OH;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, or **IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or
 10 unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;
 and R₃; R₄; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

15 Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is -NH-;

R₁ is -OH;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **I**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**,
 20 **IGa**, **Ib**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA**, **IAa**, or **IAb**; and
 R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **IB**, **IBa** or **IBb**; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted
 25 isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group;
 and R₂; R₄; R^a; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**,
 30 **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is -NH-;

R₁ is -OH;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of
 formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**; and R₄
 35 is selected from -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula **IE**, **IEa** or **IEb**; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be -CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is -CH₂OH;
 and R₂; R₃; R^a; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is -NH-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, or **IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**;

where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **I**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA**, **IAa**, or **IAb**; and R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **IB**, **IBa** or **IBb**; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₁; R₄; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is -NH-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, or **IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**;

where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from

substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

- 5 R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be -CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is -CH₂OH;
- 10 and R₁; R₃; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is -NH-;

- 20 R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group;
- 25 R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is
- 30
- 35

selected from CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . More preferably, R_4 may be $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$;

and R_1 ; R_2 ; and R^a ; are as defined as above.

5 Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$;

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**,
 10 **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, or **IFb**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**;
 where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from
 substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or
 unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-
 butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and
 15 substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula **I**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**,
IGa, **Ib**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA**, **IAa**, or **IAb**; and
 R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula **IB**, **IBa** or **IBb**; where R^b is a substituted or
 unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted

20 methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or
 unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted
 isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More
 preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group;
 and R_4 ; R^c ; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

25

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**,
IF, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$;

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$;

30 R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**,
IFa, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, or **IFb**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**;
 where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from
 substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or
 unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-

butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{\text{NH}}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4

5 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{\text{NH}}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . More preferably, R_4 may be $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$;

and R_3 ; and R^b are as defined as above.

15 Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

20 where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

25 R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{\text{NH}}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4

35 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{\text{NH}}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$; and R_1 is as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is -NH-;

R_1 is -OH;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and

substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$.

5 Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb**, wherein:

X is -O-;

R_1 is -OH;

and R_2 ; R_3 ; R_4 ; R^a ; R^b ; R^c ; and $Prot^{NH}$ are as defined as above.

10

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb**, wherein:

X is -O-;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG, IGa or IGb**; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl; and R_1 ; R_3 ; R_4 ; R^b ; R^c ; and $Prot^{NH}$ are as defined as above.

20

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb**, wherein:

25 X is -O-;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA, IAa, or IAb**; and R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **IB, IBa or IBb**; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 is hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and R_1 ; R_2 ; R_4 ; R^a ; R^c ; and $Prot^{NH}$ are as defined as above.

30

35

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb**, wherein:

X is -O-;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb**; and R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula **IE, IEa or IEb**; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be -CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is -CH₂OH;

and R₁; R₂; R₃; R^a; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb**, wherein:

X is -O-;

R₁ is -OH;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG, IGa or IGb**; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

and R₃; R₄; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb**, wherein:

X is -O-;

R₁ is -OH;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb**; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA, IAa, or IAb**; and

R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **IB, IBa or IBb**; where R^b is a substituted or

unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₂; R₄; R^a; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

10 X is -O-;

R₁ is -OH;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**; and R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula **IE**, **IEa** or **IEb**; where

15 R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be -CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is -CH₂OH;

and R₂; R₃; R^a; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

25 X is -O-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, or **IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from

30 substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **I**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**,

35 **IGa**, **Ib**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA**, **IAa**, or **IAb**; and

R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and R_1 ; R_4 ; R^c ; and $Prot^{NH}$ are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is -O-;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$ and $-CH_2NH_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$;

and R_1 ; R_3 ; and R^b are as defined as above.

30

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is -O-;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

35

R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$ and $-CH_2NH_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$;

and R_1 ; R_2 ; and R^a ; are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-O-$;

R_1 is $-OH$;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted

isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₄; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

5 Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

X is -O-;

R₁ is -OH;

10 R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, or **IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

15 R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**; and R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula **IE**, **IEa** or **IEb**; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be -CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is -CH₂OH;

25 and R₃; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb**, wherein:

30 X is -O-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, or **IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-

35

butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

- 5 R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More
10 preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from

- 15 substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$ and $-CH_2NH_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4
20 is $-CH_2OH$;
and R_1 is as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

- 25 X is $-O-$;

R_1 is $-OH$;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from
30 substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa,

- 35 IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

- R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group;
- R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where
- R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$ and $-CH_2NH_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, and **IGc** wherein:

- R_1 is $-OH$;
- and R_2 ; R_3 ; R^a and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, and **IGc**, wherein:

- R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;
- and R_1 ; R_3 ; R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, and **IGc**, wherein:

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula IBc; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₁; R₂; and R^a are as defined as above.

10

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, and **IGc**, wherein:

R₁ is -OH;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

and R₃; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, and **IGc**, wherein:

R₁ is -OH;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula IBc; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₂; and R^a are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, and **IGc**, wherein:

- R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, or **IFc**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IGc**; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;
- R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **Ic**, **IDc**, **IFc**, or **IGc**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IAc**; and R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **IBc**; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group;
- and R_1 is as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, and **IGc**, wherein:

- R_1 is $-OH$;
- R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, or **IFc**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IGc**; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;
- R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **Ic**, **IDc**, **IFc**, or **IGc**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IAc**; and R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **IBc**; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group.

The following preferred substituents (where allowed by possible substituent groups) apply to compounds of formula I, **IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc**:

5 In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R_1 is -OH.

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl.

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group.

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R_4 is selected from H, -
 20 CH_2OH , $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most
 25 preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from H, CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$.

In compounds of general formula I, **IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** particularly preferred R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, **IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb**; and R_4 is
 30 selected from $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$ for compounds of formula **IE, IEa or IEb**; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is a substituted or

unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from CH₂OH and
 5 CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is -CH₂OH.

Being particularly preferred compounds of formula **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, **IGa** when R₄ is -CH₂OH or -CH₂OC(=O)R^c and compounds of formula **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, **IGb** when R₄ is -CH₂NH₂ or -CH₂NHProt^{NH}.

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred X is -NH-.

10 Alternatively, in compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred X is -O-.

Preferred compounds according to the present invention include:

- Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **ID**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IDb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein:

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂OC(=O)R^c;

15 Being particularly preferred compounds of formula **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, **and IGa** and/or compounds where R₄ is -CH₂OH.

- Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **ID**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IDa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein

R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH}, and

20 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being particularly preferred compounds of formula **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** and/or compounds where R₄ is -CH₂NH₂.

- Compounds of formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, **IGc** wherein

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, or **IFc**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IGc**;

25 R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **Ic**, **IDc**, **IFc**, **IGc**; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IAc**; or R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **IBc**;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl; and

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

Particularly preferred compounds according to the present invention include:

- 5 • Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein

X is -NH-;

R_4 is selected from -CH₂OH, and -CH₂OC(=O) R^c ;

and

10 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl.

Being more preferred compounds of formula **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IFa**, **IGa** and/or compounds where R_4 is -CH₂OH.

- 15 • Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **ID**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **IDb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein

X is -O-;

R_4 is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂OC(=O) R^c ;

and

20 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl.

Being more preferred compounds of formula **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, **IGa** and/or compounds where R_4 is -CH₂OH.

- 25 • Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein

X is -NH-;

R_4 is selected from -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being more preferred compounds of formula **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, **IGb** and/or compounds where R_4 is -CH₂NH₂.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -O-;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being more preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb** and/or compounds where R₄ is -CH₂NH₂.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, IGb** wherein

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG, IGa or IGb**;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **I, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb**; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA, IAa or IAb**; or R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **IB, IBa or IBb**;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, and -CH₂OC(=O)R^c;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and

R^c is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Being more preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa** and/or compounds where R₄ is -CH₂OH.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb**; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG, IGa or IGb**;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb**; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA, IAa or IAb**; or R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula **IB, IBa or IBb**;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{\text{NH}}$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl;

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

5 Being more preferred compounds of formula **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IDb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, **IGb** and/or compounds where R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$.

- Compounds of formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, **IGc** wherein

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula **Ic**, **IAc**, **IBc**, **IDc**, or **IFc**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IGc**;

10 R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula **Ic**, **IDc**, **IFc**, **IGc**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IAc**; or R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula **IBc**;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl; and

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl.

15 More preferred compounds according to the present invention include

- Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein

X is $-\text{NH}-$;

20 R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IB**, **IC**, **IF**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IBa**, **ICa**, **IFa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IBb**, **ICb**, or **IFb**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG**, **IGa** or **IGb**;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula **I**, **IC**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **ICa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **ICb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA**, **IAa** or **IAb**; or R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula **IB**, **IBa** or **IBb**;

25 R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl; and

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl.

Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula **Ia**, **IAa**, or **IBa**, **ICa**, **IFa**, **IGa**.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -O-;

5 R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, or IFb**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG, IGa or IGb**;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **I, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IFb, or IGb**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA, IAa or IAb**; or R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **IB, IBa or IBb**;

10 R_4 is $-CH_2OH$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.

Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, or IGa**.

- 15
- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -NH-;

20 R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb or IFb**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG, IGa or IGb**;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA, IAa or IAb**; or R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula **IB, IBa or IBb**;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

25 R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino.

Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, IGb** and/or compounds where R_4 is $-CH_2NH_2$.

- 30
- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -O-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

- 5 R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;
- R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl;
- 10 R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb** and/or compounds where R₄ is CH₂NH₂.

- 15 • Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

- 20 R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is a -OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;
- R₄ is -CH₂OH;
- R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and
- R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

- 25 Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, or IGa.**

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

- 30 R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

5 R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino.

10 Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb** and/or compounds where R_4 is $-CH_2NH_2$.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is $-NH-$;

15 R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

20 R_4 is $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.

25 Being more preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, or IGa**.

- Compounds of formula **Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc** wherein

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc;

30 R_3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; or R_3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IBc; and

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.

Particularly more preferred compounds according to the present invention include:

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -NH-;

5 R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, or IFb**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG, IGa or IGb**;

R_3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula **I, IC, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IFb, or IGb**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA, IAa or IAb**; and
10 R_3 is methoxy for compounds of formula **IB, IBa or IBb**;

R_4 is $-CH_2OH$; and

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa**.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -O-;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, or IFb**; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula **IG, IGa or IGb**;

20 R_3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula **I, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IFb, or IGb**; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula **IA, IAa or IAb**; or R_3 is methoxy for compounds of formula **IB, IBa or IBb**;

R_4 is $-CH_2OH$; and

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.

25 Being even more preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa**.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -NH-;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

R_3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, IGb** and/or compounds where R_4 is $-CH_2NH_2$.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -O-;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

R_3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb** and/or compounds where R_4 is $-CH_2NH_2$.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

R₃ is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is -CH₂OH; and

- 5 R^a is selected from methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl and *tert*-butyl.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, or IGa.**

- 10 • Compounds of formula **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

- 15 R₃ is hydrogen or a methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl and *tert*-butyl; and

- 20 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb** and/or compounds where R₄ is -CH₂NH₂.

- Compounds of formula **Ic or IAc, IDc, IFc, and IGc** wherein

- 25 R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IDc, or IFc; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R^a is selected from methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl and *tert*-butyl.

- Compounds of formula **Ic, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc** wherein

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula Ic, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc;

R₃ is methoxy; and

R^a is selected from methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl and *tert*-butyl.

Even more preferred compounds according to the present invention include:

- Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IC**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **ICa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **ICb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein

X is -NH-;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is -CH₂OH.

Being most preferred compounds of formula **Ia**, **IAa**, **ICa**, **IFa**, or **IGa**.

- Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **ID**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **IDb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein

X is -O-;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is -CH₂OH.

Being most preferred compounds of formula **Ia**, **IAa**, **IDa**, **IFa**, or **IGa**

- Compounds of formula **I**, **IA**, **IC**, **IE**, **IF**, **IG**, **Ia**, **IAa**, **ICa**, **IEa**, **IFa**, **IGa**, **Ib**, **IAb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, and **IGb** wherein

X is -NH-;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is -CH₂NH₂.

Being most preferred compounds of formula **Ib**, **IAb**, **ICb**, **IEb**, **IFb**, or **IGb**.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

X is -O-;

R₂ is acetyl;

5 R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is -CH₂NH₂.

Being most preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb**.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

10 R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is -CH₂OH.

Being most preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa or IGa**.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

15

R₁ is -OH;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is -CH₂OH.

20

Being most preferred compounds of formula **Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa or IGa**.

- Compounds of formula **I, IA, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb** wherein

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

25 R₄ is -CH₂NH₂.

Being most preferred compounds of formula **Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb**.

- Compounds of formula **Ic or IAc, IDc, IFc, IGc** wherein

R₂ is acetyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen.

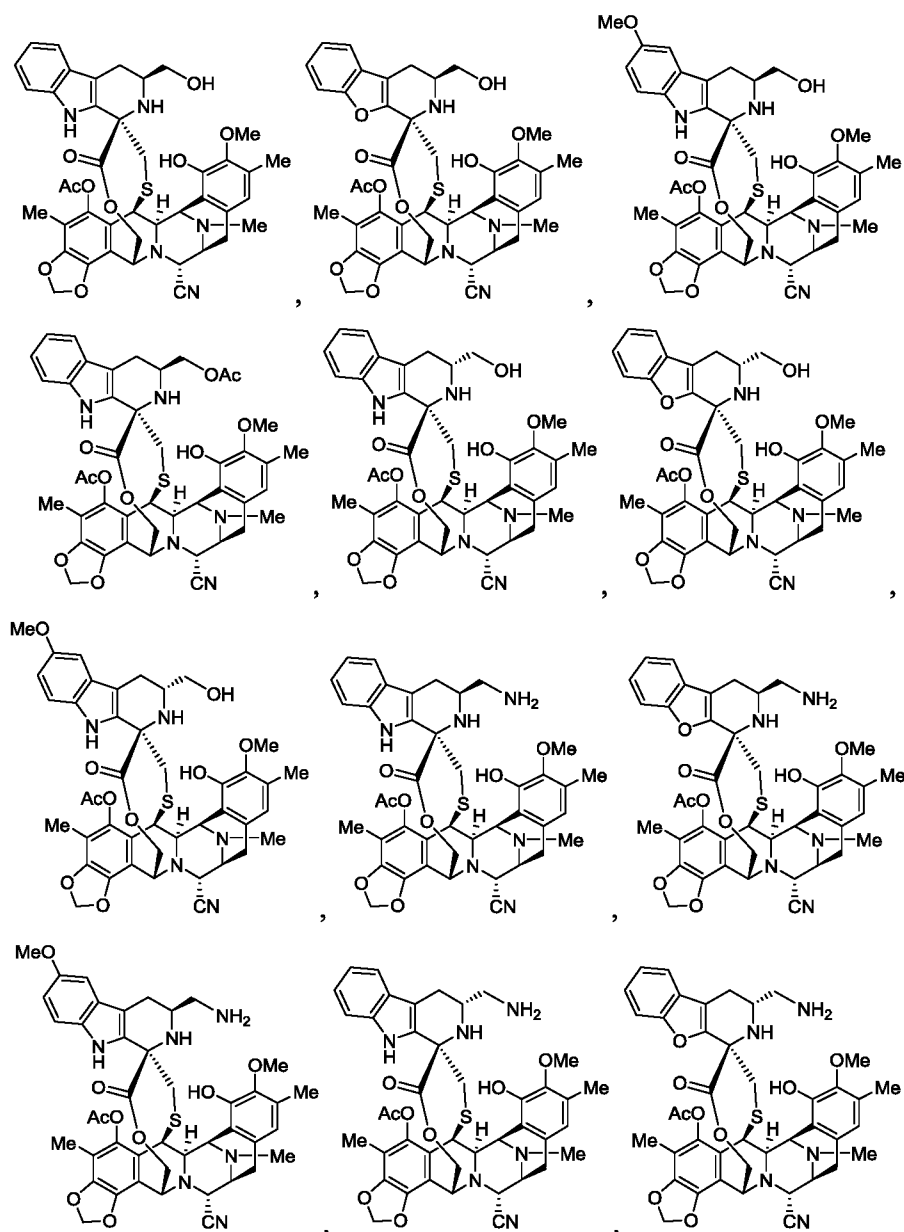
- Compounds of formula **Ic** or **IBc**, **IDc**, **IFc**, **IGc** wherein

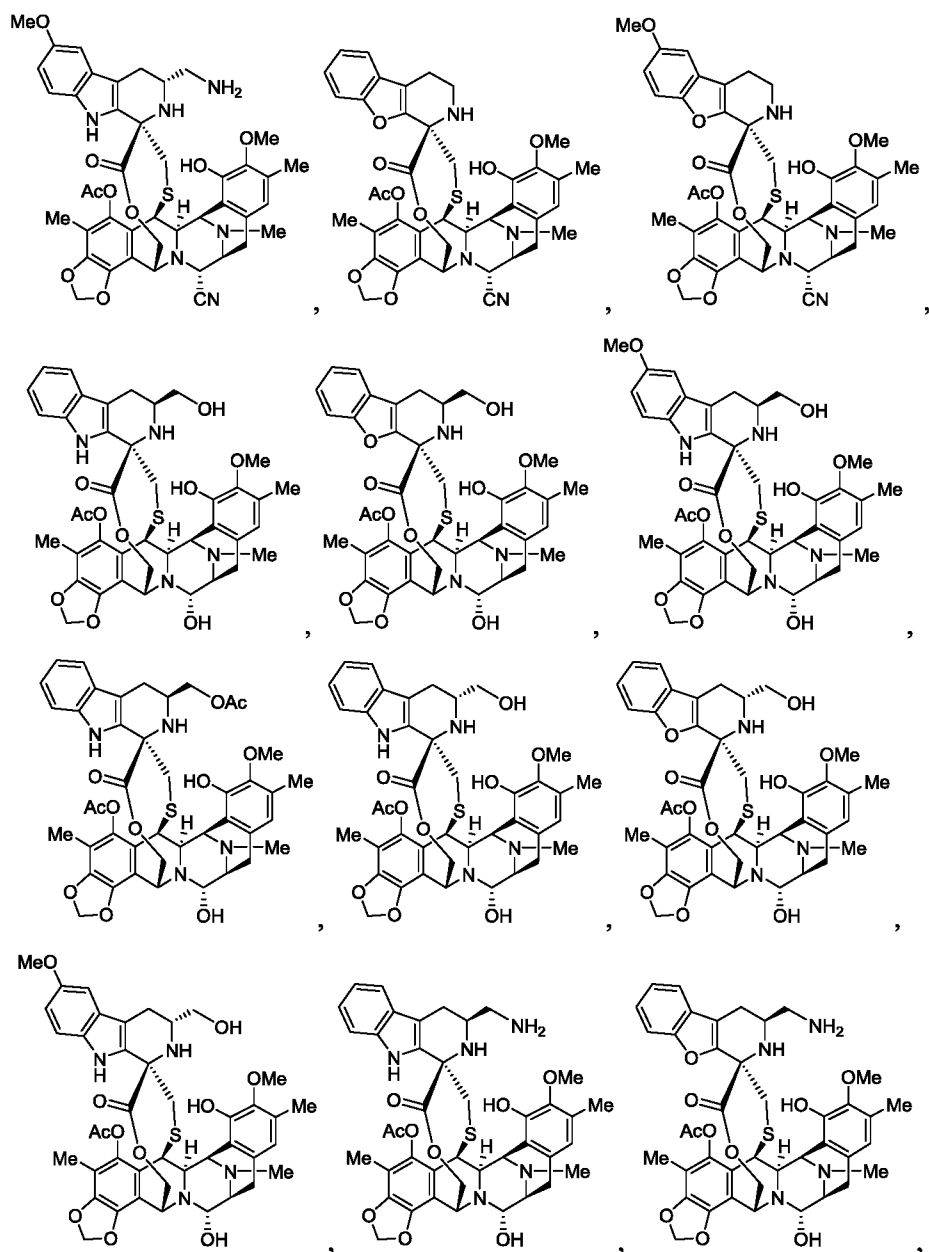
R₂ is acetyl; and

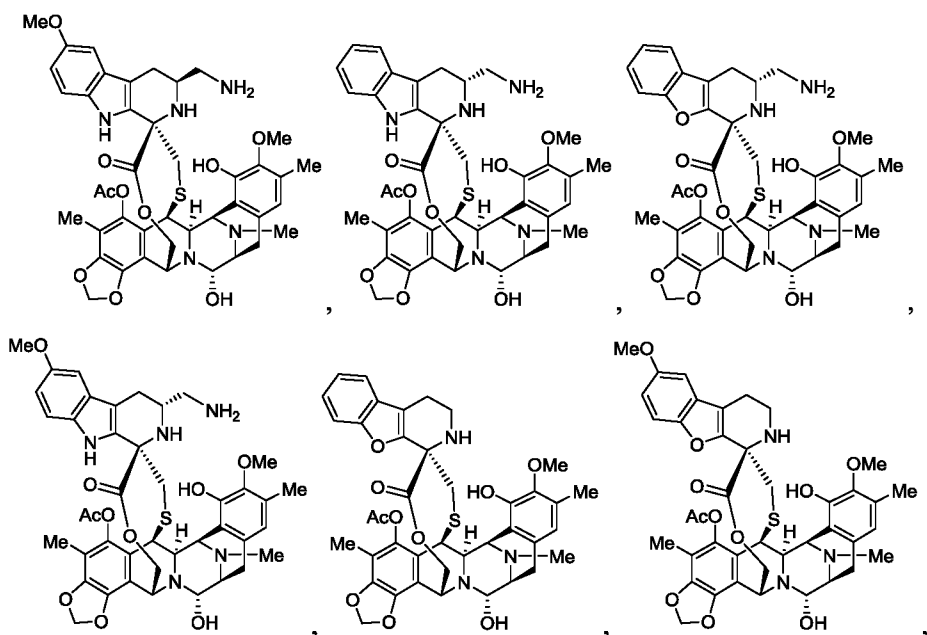
R₃ is methoxy.

5

- A compound according to the present invention of formula:



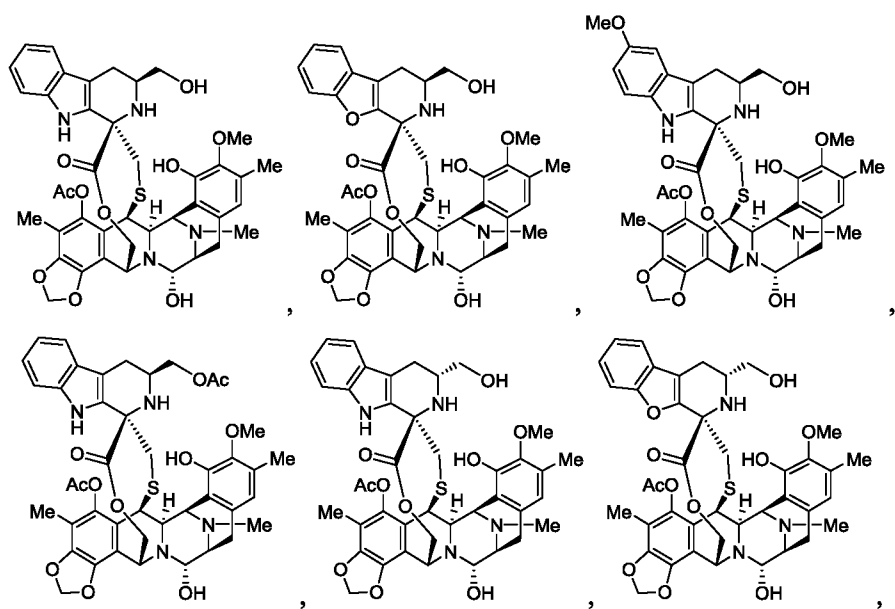




or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

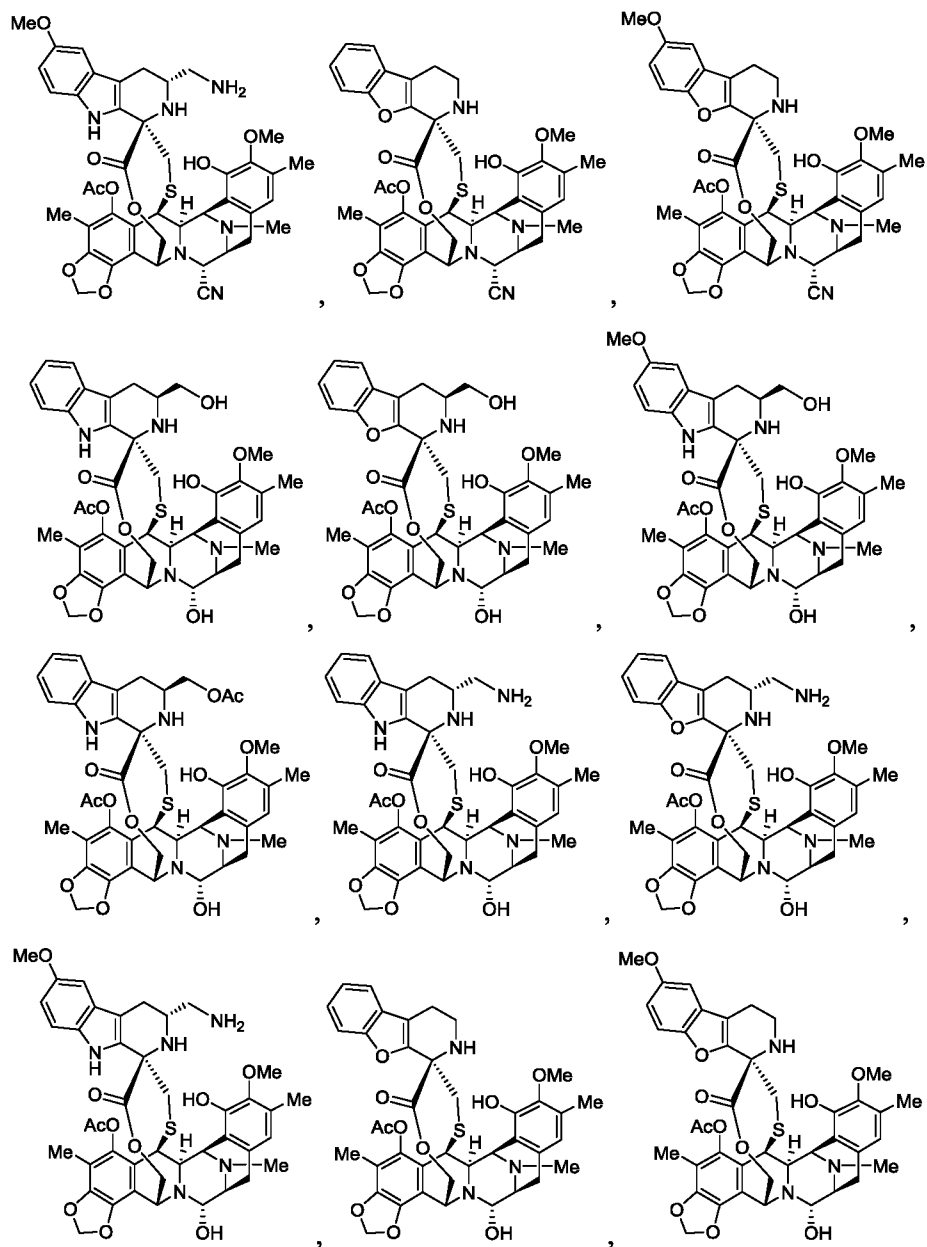
5

Being particularly preferred a compound of formula:



5

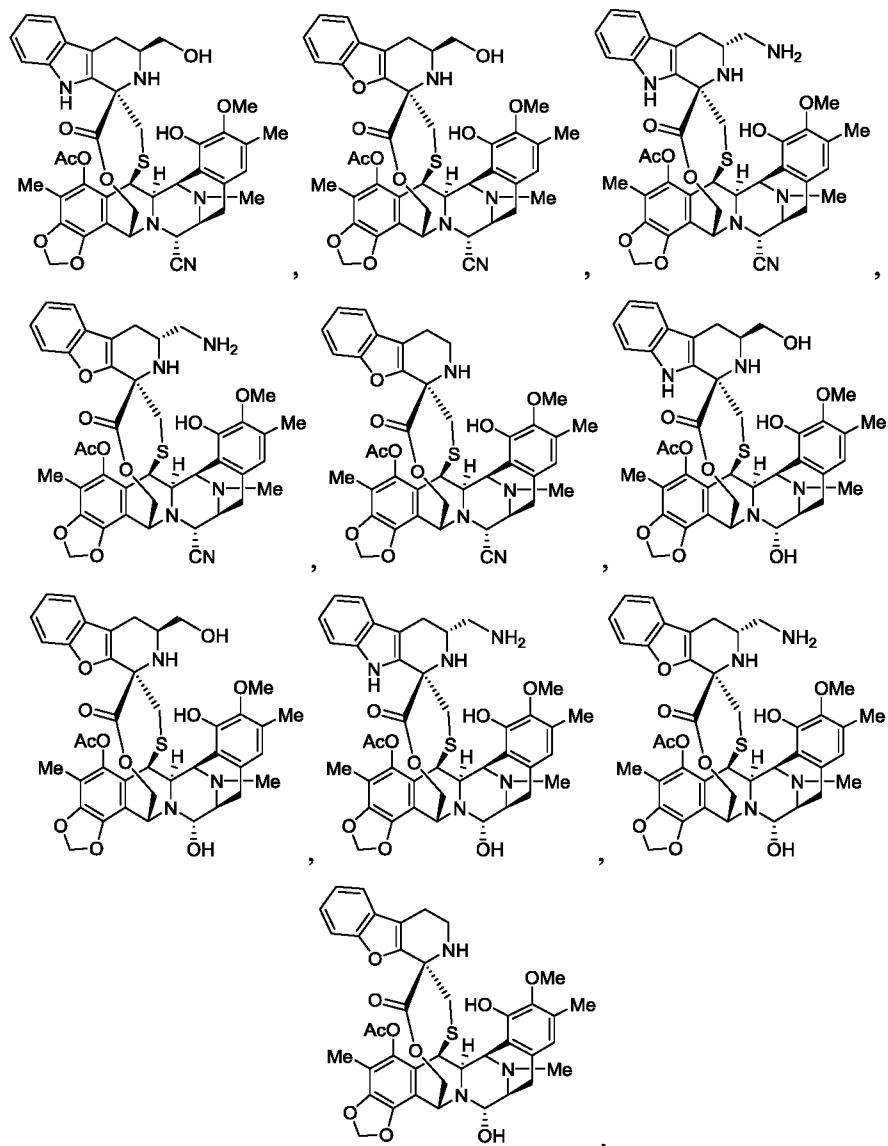
-
- Chemical structures of 12a, 12b, 12c, 12d, 12e, and 12f are shown. These structures are derivatives of the pentacyclic alkaloid 12, featuring a complex polycyclic core with a quinuclidine system, a methoxy group (OMe), a methyl group (Me), and a cyano group (CN). The structures differ in the substituents on the quinuclidine ring and the stereochemistry of the chiral centers.



5

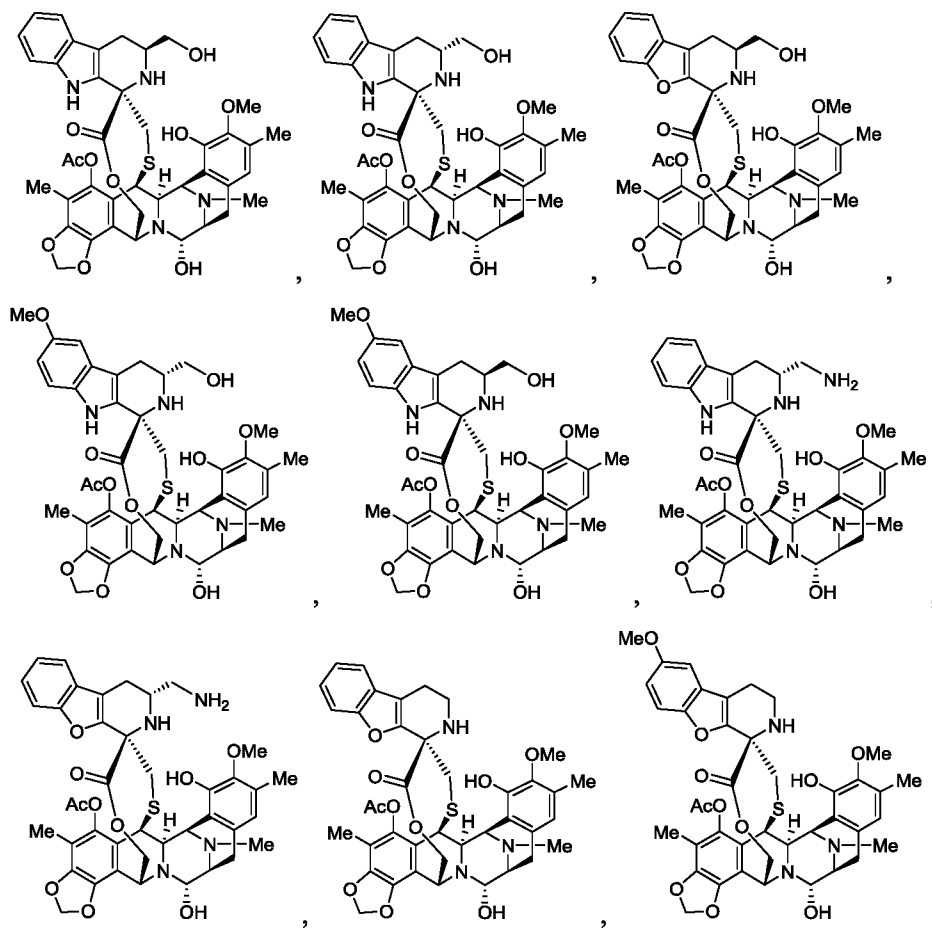
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

Being particularly preferred a compound of formula:



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

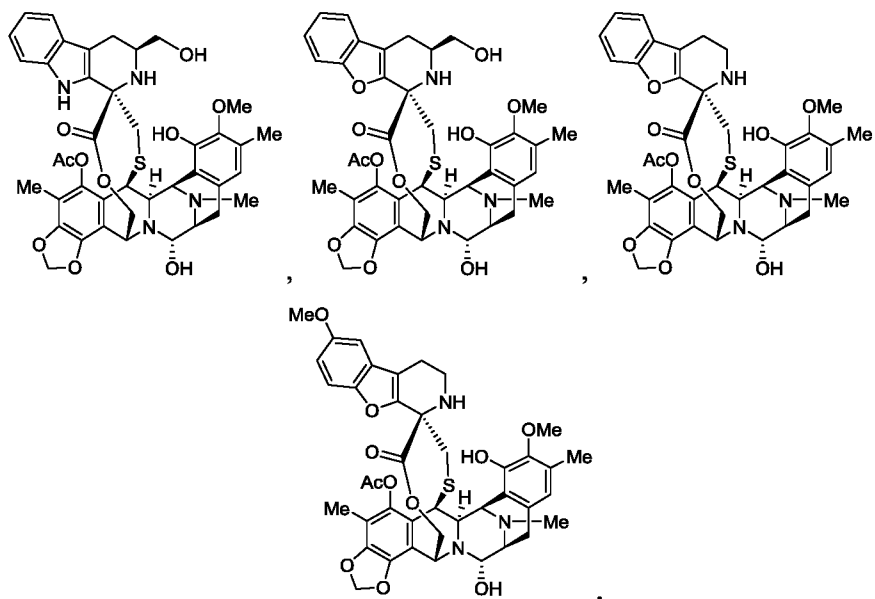
Being more preferred a compound of formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

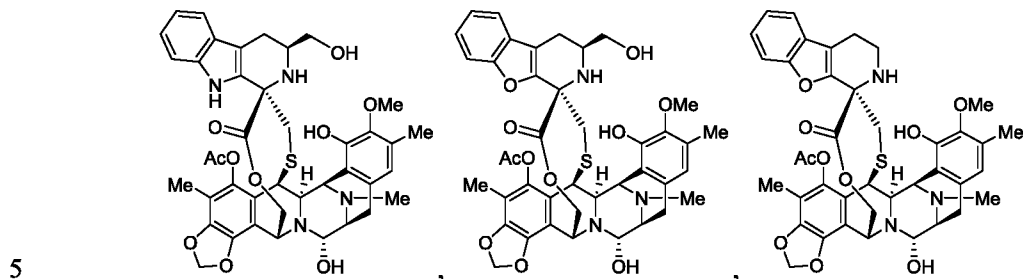
- 5 Being even more preferred compounds according to the present invention are compounds of formula:

71



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

The most preferred compounds according to the present invention are compounds of formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

In additional preferred embodiments, the preferences described above for the different substituents are combined. The present invention is also directed to such combinations of preferred substitutions (where allowed by possible substituent groups) in compounds of formula

10 **I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc or IGc** according to the present invention.

An important feature of the above-described compounds is their bioactivity and in particular their cytotoxic activity. In this regard, we have surprisingly found that the compounds of the present invention show an enhanced antitumor activity, as it is shown in Examples 27 and

15 29 to 40.

Compositions comprising a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc or IGc of the invention and uses thereof

In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Examples of the administration form include without limitation oral, topical, parenteral, sublingual, rectal, vaginal, ocular and intranasal. Parenteral administration includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques. Preferably the compositions are administered parenterally. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to allow a compound according to the present invention to be bioavailable upon administration of the composition to an animal, preferably human. Compositions can take the form of one or more dosage units, where for example, a tablet can be a single dosage unit, and a container of a compound according to the present invention may contain the compound in liquid or in aerosol form and may hold a single or a plurality of dosage units.

The pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or vehicle can be particulate, so that the compositions are, for example, in tablet or powder form. The carrier(s) can be liquid, with the compositions being, for example, an oral syrup or injectable liquid. In addition, the carrier(s) can be gaseous, or liquid so as to provide an aerosol composition useful in, for example inhalatory administration. Powders may also be used for inhalation dosage forms. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant or excipient, with which the compound according to the present invention is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be liquids, such as water and oils including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. The carriers can be saline, gum acacia, gelatin, starch paste, talc, keratin, colloidal silica, urea, disaccharides, and the like. In addition, auxiliary, stabilizing, thickening, lubricating and coloring agents can be used. In one embodiment, when administered to an animal, the compounds and compositions according to the present invention, and pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are sterile. Water is a preferred carrier when the compounds according to the present invention are administered intravenously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical carriers also include excipients such as starch, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol,

propylene glycol, water, ethanol and the like. The present compositions, if desired, can also contain minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying agents, or pH buffering agents.

When intended for oral administration, the composition is preferably in solid or liquid form, where semi-solid, semi-liquid, suspension and gel forms are included within the forms
5 considered herein as either solid or liquid.

As a solid composition for oral administration, the composition can be formulated into a powder, granule, compressed tablet, pill, capsule, chewing gum, wafer or the like form. Such a solid composition typically contains one or more inert diluents. In addition, one or more for the following can be present: binders such as carboxymethylcellulose, ethyl cellulose,
10 microcrystalline cellulose, or gelatin; excipients such as starch, lactose or dextrins, disintegrating agents such as alginic acid, sodium alginate, corn starch and the like; lubricants such as magnesium stearate; glidants such as colloidal silicon dioxide; sweetening agent such as sucrose or saccharin; a flavoring agent such as peppermint, methyl salicylate or orange flavoring; and a coloring agent.

15 When the composition is in the form of a capsule (e.g. a gelatin capsule), it can contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier such as polyethylene glycol, cyclodextrins or a fatty oil.

The composition can be in the form of a liquid, e.g. an elixir, syrup, solution, emulsion or suspension. The liquid can be useful for oral administration or for delivery by injection.
20 When intended for oral administration, a composition can comprise one or more of a sweetening agent, preservatives, dye/colorant and flavor enhancer. In a composition for administration by injection, one or more of a surfactant, preservative, wetting agent, dispersing agent, suspending agent, buffer, stabilizer and isotonic agent can also be included.

The preferred route of administration is parenteral administration including, but not
25 limited to, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, intracerebral, intraventricular, intrathecal, intravaginal or transdermal. The preferred mode of administration is left to the discretion of the practitioner, and will depend in part upon the site of the medical condition (such as the site of cancer). In a more preferred embodiment, the compounds according to the present invention are administered intravenously. Infusion
30 times of up to 24 hours are preferred to be used, more preferably 1 to 12 hours, with 1 to 6 hours being most preferred. Short infusion times which allow treatment to be carried out without an overnight stay in a hospital are especially desirable. However, infusion may be 12 to 24 hours or

even longer if required. Infusion may be carried out at suitable intervals of, for example, 1 to 4 weeks.

The liquid compositions of the invention, whether they are solutions, suspensions or other like form, can also include one or more of the following: sterile diluents such as water for injection, saline solution, preferably physiological saline, Ringer's solution, isotonic sodium chloride, fixed oils such as synthetic mono or diglycerides, polyethylene glycols, glycerin, or other solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl paraben; and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. A parenteral composition can be enclosed in an ampoule, a disposable syringe or a multiple-dose vial made of glass, plastic or other material. Physiological saline is a preferred adjuvant.

The amount of the compound according to the present invention that is effective in the treatment of a particular disorder or condition will depend on the nature of the disorder or condition, and can be determined by standard clinical techniques. In addition, *in vitro* or *in vivo* assays can optionally be employed to help identify optimal dosage ranges. The precise dose to be employed in the compositions will also depend on the route of administration, and the seriousness of the disease or disorder, and should be decided according to the judgement of the practitioner and each patient's circumstances.

The compositions comprise an effective amount of a compound of the present invention such that a suitable dosage will be obtained. The correct dosage of the compounds will vary according to the particular formulation, the mode of application, and its particular site, host and the disease being treated, e.g. cancer and, if so, what type of tumor. Other factors like age, body weight, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, condition of the host, drug combinations, reaction sensitivities and severity of the disease should be taken into account. Administration can be carried out continuously or periodically within the maximum tolerated dose.

Typically, the amount is at least about 0.01% of a compound of the present invention, and may comprise at least 80%, by weight of the composition. When intended for oral administration, this amount can be varied to range from about 0.1% to about 80% by weight of the composition. Preferred oral compositions can comprise from about 4% to about 50% of the compound of the present invention by weight of the composition.

Preferred compositions of the present invention are prepared so that a parenteral dosage unit contains from about 0.01% to about 10 % by weight of the compound of the present

invention. More preferred parenteral dosage unit contains about 0.5 % to about 5 % by weight of the compound of the present invention.

For intravenous administration, the composition is suitable for doses from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 250 mg/kg of the animal's body weight, preferably from about 0.1 mg/kg and
5 about 20 mg/kg of the animal's body weight, and more preferably from about 1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of the animal's body weight.

The compound of the present invention, can be administered by any convenient route, for example by infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings.

10 In specific embodiments, it can be desirable to administer one or more compounds of the present invention, or compositions locally to the area in need of treatment. In one embodiment, administration can be by direct injection at the site (or former site) of a cancer, tumor or neoplastic or pre-neoplastic tissue.

Pulmonary administration can also be employed, e.g. by use of an inhaler or nebulizer,
15 and formulation with an aerosolizing agent, or via perfusion in a fluorocarbon or synthetic pulmonary surfactant. In certain embodiments, the compound of the present invention can be formulated as a suppository, with traditional binders and carriers such as triglycerides.

The present compositions can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsions, tablets, pills, pellets, capsules, capsules containing liquids, powders, sustained-release
20 formulations, suppositories, emulsions, aerosols, sprays, suspensions, or any other form suitable for use. Other examples of suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E. W. Martin.

The pharmaceutical compositions can be prepared using methodology well known in the pharmaceutical art. For example, a composition intended to be administered by injection can
25 be prepared by combining a compound of the present invention with water, or other physiologically suitable diluent, such as phosphate buffered saline, so as to form a solution. A surfactant can be added to facilitate the formation of a homogeneous solution or suspension.

Preferred compositions according to the present invention include:

- Pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the present invention and a
30 disaccharide. Particularly preferred disaccharides are selected from lactose, trehalose,

sucrose, maltose, isomaltose, cellobiose, isosaccharose, isotrehalose, turanose, melibiose, gentiobiose, and mixtures thereof.

- Lyophilised pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the present invention and a disaccharide. Particularly preferred disaccharides are selected from
5 lactose, trehalose, sucrose, maltose, isomaltose, cellobiose, isosaccharose, isotrehalose, turanose, melibiose, gentiobiose, and mixtures thereof.

The ratio of the active substance to the disaccharide in embodiments of the present invention is determined according to the solubility of the disaccharide and, when the formulation is freeze dried, also according to the freeze-dryability of the disaccharide. It is
10 envisaged that this active substance:disaccharide ratio (w/w) can be about 1:10 in some embodiments, about 1:20 in other embodiments, about 1:50 in still other embodiments. It is envisaged that other embodiments have such ratios in the range from about 1:5 to about 1:500, and still further embodiments have such ratios in the range from about 1:10 to about 1:500.

The composition comprising a compound of the present invention may be lyophilized.
15 The composition comprising a compound of the present invention is usually presented in a vial which contains a specified amount of such compound.

We have found that the compounds of the present invention and compositions of the present invention are particularly effective in the treatment of cancer.

Thus, as described earlier, the present invention provides a method of treating a patient
20 in need thereof, notably a human, affected by cancer which comprises administering to the affected individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition according to the present invention. The present invention provides a compound or composition for use as medicament. The present invention provides a compound or composition for use in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-
25 small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

Thus, the compounds and compositions according to the present invention are useful for inhibiting the multiplication, or proliferation, of a tumor cell or cancer cell, or for treating cancer in an animal.

30 The compounds and compositions according to the present invention show excellent activity in the treatment of cancers such as lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and

small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer. Most preferred cancers are selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer and colorectal cancer.

5 In the present application, by “cancer” it is meant to include tumors, neoplasias and any other malignant disease having as cause malignant tissue or cells.

 The term “treating”, as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means reversing, attenuating, alleviating or inhibiting the progress of the disease or condition to which such term applies, or one or more symptoms of such disorder or condition. The term “treatment”, as used
10 herein, unless otherwise indicated, refers to the act of treating as “treating” is defined immediately above.

 The compounds and compositions according to the present invention can be administered to an animal that has also undergone surgery as treatment for the cancer. In one embodiment of the present invention, the additional method of treatment is radiation therapy.

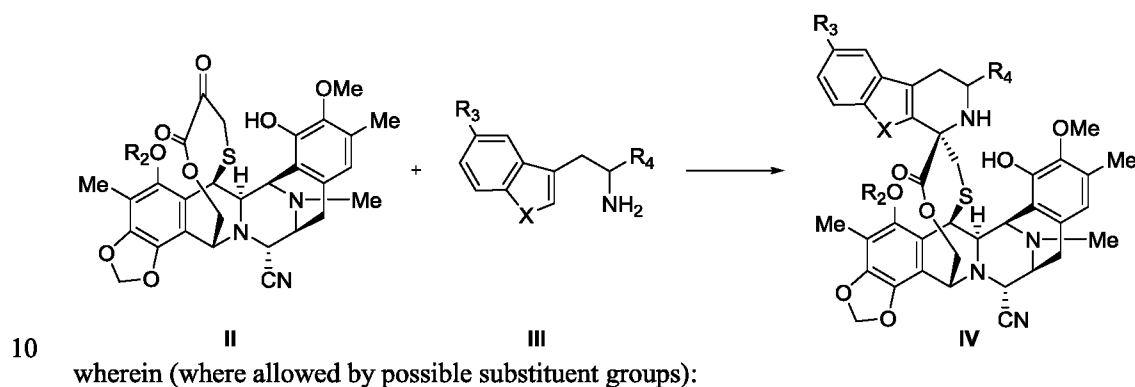
15 In a specific embodiment of the present invention, the compound or composition according to the present invention is administered concurrently with radiation therapy. In another specific embodiment, the radiation therapy is administered prior or subsequent to administration of the compound or composition of the present invention, preferably at least an hour, three hours, five hours, 12 hours, a day, a week, a month, more preferably several months
20 (e.g. up to three months) prior or subsequent to administration of a compound or composition of the present invention.

 Any radiation therapy protocol can be used depending upon the type of cancer to be treated. For example, but not by way of limitation, x-ray radiation can be administered; in particular, high-energy megavoltage (radiation of greater than 1 MeV energy) can be used for
25 deep tumors, and electron beam and orthovoltage x-ray radiation can be used for skin cancers. Gamma-ray emitting radioisotopes, such as radioactive isotopes of radium, cobalt and other elements, can also be administered.

 In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention and a
30 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In one embodiment, the kit according to this embodiment is for use in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

- 5 In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a process for obtaining a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:



wherein (where allowed by possible substituent groups):

- X is -NH- or -O-;
- R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;
- 15 R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- 20 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;
- with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is -O-.

- It is particularly preferred that, when R₄ is -CH₂NHProt^{NH} in the compound of formula
- 25 IV, the process further comprises the step of deprotecting such amino group to provide a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, or IGb wherein R₄ is -CH₂NH₂ and R₁ is cyano.

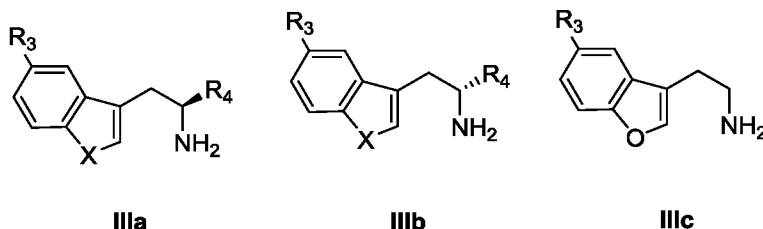
In a more preferred embodiment, the process further comprises the step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV or in the compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, or IGb where R₄ is -CH₂NH₂ and R₁ is cyano with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb or IGb where R₁ is OH:

Preferred processes according to the present invention include:

- A process that employs a compound of formula II wherein:

10 R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group where R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. More preferred R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group selected from methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, and butyl, including *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl and *tert*-butyl, being methyl the most preferred R^a group.

15 • A process wherein the compound of formula III is selected from a compound of formula IIIa, IIIb and IIIc:



wherein

X is selected from -NH- and -O-;

20 R₃ is selected from hydrogen and OR^b where R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. More preferred R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group selected from methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, and butyl, including *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl and *tert*-butyl. More preferred R³ is hydrogen or methoxy. Most preferred R³ is hydrogen;

25 R⁴ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} where Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

It is particularly preferred that the compound of formula **III** is a compound of formula **IIIa** or **IIIb**.

- A process that employs a compound of formula **III**, **IIIa** or **IIIb** wherein R_4 is - CH_2OH .

5 Being preferred a process that employs a compound of formula **IIIa** or **IIIb** wherein R_4 is as defined above.

Being more preferred a process that employs a compound of formula **IIIa** wherein R_4 is as defined above.

- A process that employs a compound of formula **III**, **IIIa** or **IIIb** wherein R_4 is - $CH_2NHProt^{NH}$.

10

Being preferred a process that employs a compound of formula **IIIa** or **IIIb** wherein R_4 is as defined above.

Being more preferred a process that employs a compound of formula **IIIb** wherein R_4 is as defined above.

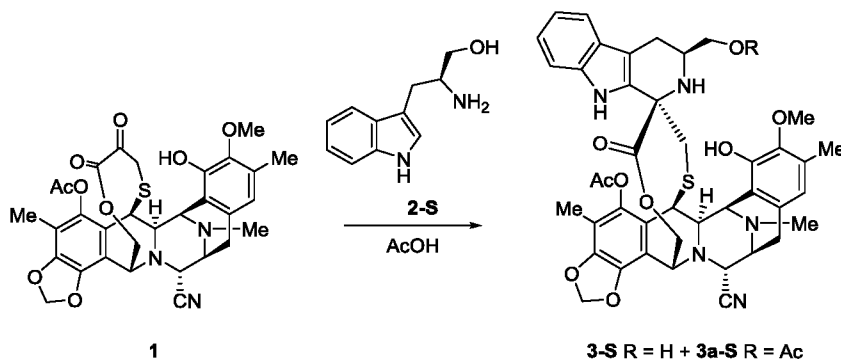
15 EXAMPLES

Compound **1** was prepared as described in Example 20 of WO 01/87895.

Reference compounds **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **E**, **F**, **ET-736**, and **PM01183** were prepared as described in WO 03/014127 (Compounds **19**, **18**, **44**, **43**, **2**, **1**, **26**, and **27** respectively).

Example 1.

A)



20 To a solution of **1** (0.5 g, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL, 0.04 M) was added *L*-tryptophanol (**2-S**) (533 mg, 3.0 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 16 h

and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compounds **3-S** (616 mg, 97%) and **3a-S** (12 mg, 2%).

5 **3-S**

R_f = 0.50 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.14 (dd, *J* = 11.7, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.21 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.52 (s, 1H), 3.50-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.45 (dq, *J* = 8.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.35 (t, *J* = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 3.01-2.78 (m, 5H), 2.62 (dd, *J* = 15.3, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS *m/z*: 794.2 (M+H)⁺.

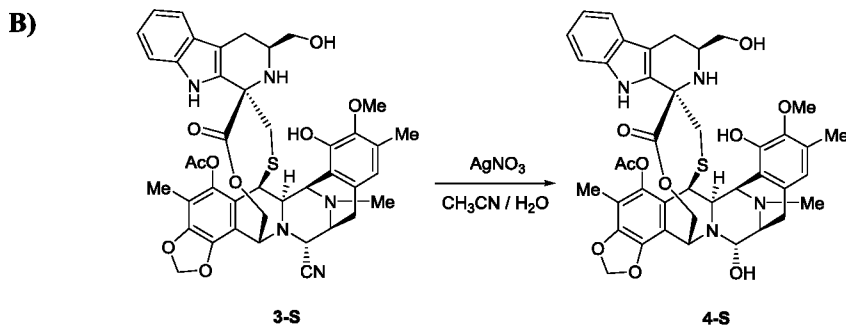
15 **3a-S**

R_f = 0.70 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dt, *J* = 7.9, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dt, *J* = 8.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 7.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.13 (d, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.39 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.22 (m, 3H), 4.17-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.91 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.92 (m, 3H), 2.72 (dd, *J* = 15.1, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.54-2.41 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H); 2.05 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 171.2, 170.7, 168.6, 147.5, 145.8, 143.0, 141.1, 140.4, 135.6, 130.1, 129.5, 126.7, 122.2, 121.2, 120.9, 119.4, 118.4, 118.2, 118.2, 113.6, 113.5, 110.9, 110.0, 109.1, 102.1, 91.4, 67.2, 63.4, 61.3, 60.4, 59.7, 59.1, 54.8, 54.6, 47.7, 42.0, 41.6, 31.6, 24.0, 22.6, 21.0, 15.9, 14.2, 9.7.

ESI-MS *m/z*: 836.2 (M+H)⁺.



To a solution of **3-S** (616 mg, 0.77 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 51 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (3.40 g, 23.3 mmol). After 3 h at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were
 5 dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give **4-S** (471 mg, 78%).

R_f = 0.50 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

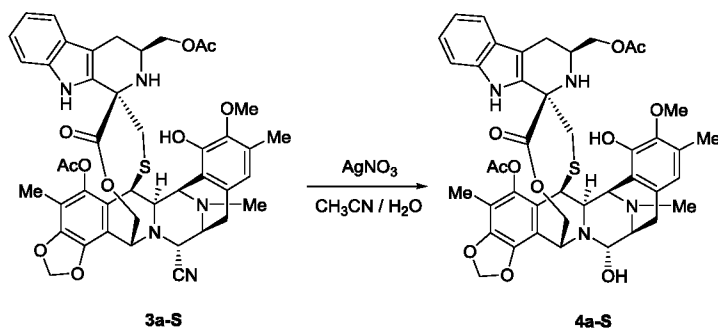
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 7.1, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.25 (d, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (s, 1H), 4.52 (br s, 3H), 4.22 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.54 (br s, 2H), 3.35 (t, *J* = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (s, 1H), 3.01-2.93 (m, 3H), 2.88 (br s, 3H), 2.63 (dd, *J* = 15.2, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.36-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 171.9, 168.6, 147.5, 145.4, 142.9, 141.2, 140.7, 135.5, 130.4, 126.8, 122.3, 122.0, 121.3, 119.4, 118.4, 115.2, 112.8, 111.0, 110.0, 109.6, 101.8, 81.9, 76.8, 65.2, 62.8, 62.5, 60.4, 58.1, 57.9, 55.9, 55.1, 53.4, 51.6, 41.8, 41.3, 39.6, 24.1, 23.8, 20.5, 15.8, 9.7.

ESI-MS *m/z*: 767.3 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

20 (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS *m/z* 767.2788 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₃N₄O₉S: 767.2745).

B')



To a solution of **3a-S** (30 mg, 0.035 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.39:1, 2.4 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (180 mg, 1.07 mmol). After 3 h at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were

5 dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give **4a-S** (24 mg, 83%).

$R_f = 0.60$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

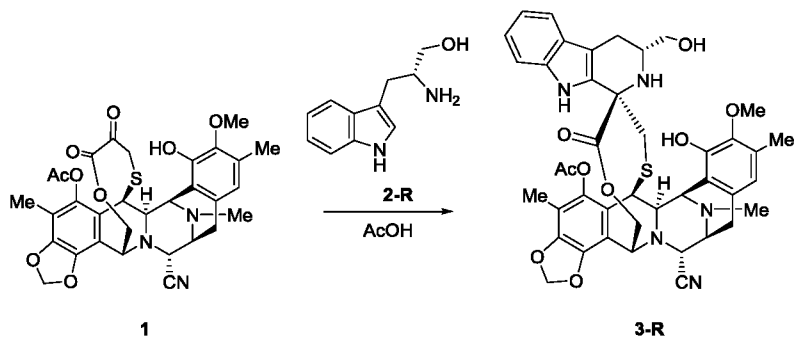
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.06 (dddt, $J = 34.7, 8.0, 7.1, 1.1$ Hz, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.22 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.02 (dd, $J = 12.9, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 5.25-5.21 (m, 1H), 4.89 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.55-4.45 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.18 (m, 1H), 4.14 (dd, $J = 10.5, 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.00-3.88 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.56-3.44 (m, 2H), 3.23 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, $J = 15.7$ Hz, 2H), 2.87-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.71 (dd, $J = 15.0, 3.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.48 (dd, $J = 15.1, 9.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

15

ESI-MS m/z : 809.2 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

Example 2

A)



To a solution of **1** (0.5 g, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL, 0.04 M) was added D-tryptophanol (**2-R**) (533 mg, 3.0 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 16 h

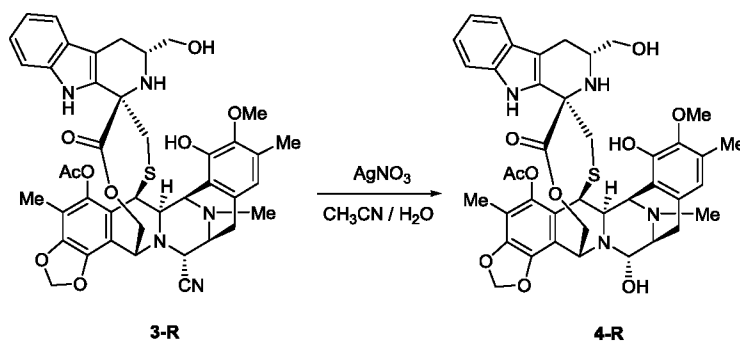
and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound **3-R** (479 mg, 75%).

5 $R_f = 0.44$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.12 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.04 (d, $J = 11.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.32-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.22 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.19-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 1H), 3.64 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.49-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.02-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.45 (d, $J = 14.7$ Hz, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.10 (m, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 794.3 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

B)



To a solution of **3-R** (479 mg, 0.60 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.39:1, 40 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (3.03 g, 18.1 mmol). After 3 h at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford **4-R** (428 mg, 91%).

20 $R_f = 0.45$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddd, $J = 8.2, 7.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddd, $J = 7.9, 7.1, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.22 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.99 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.73 (s, 1H), 5.17 (dd, $J = 11.5, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 4.56-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.17 (dd, $J = 5.1, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.08 (dd, $J = 11.5, 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.78 (d, $J = 3.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.64 (dd, $J = 10.8, 3.8$ Hz, 2H), 3.51 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.48-

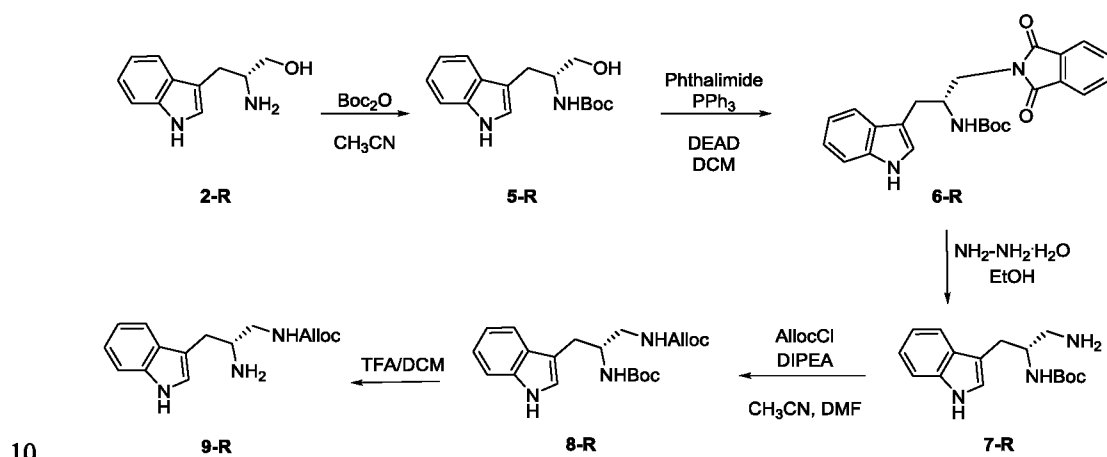
3.43 (m, 2H), 3.24 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.00-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.57 (s, 1H), 2.55-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.19-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 171.8, 168.6, 147.6, 145.4, 143.0, 141.3, 140.7, 136.0, 131.1, 130.0, 129.6, 126.6, 122.1, 121.6, 121.2, 119.4, 118.4, 115.6, 112.9, 111.1, 110.6, 101.8, 81.7, 65.8, 62.7, 61.8, 60.4, 60.3, 57.9, 57.8, 56.1, 55.0, 52.1, 42.2, 41.3, 41.1, 23.8, 23.4, 20.5, 15.7, 9.8.

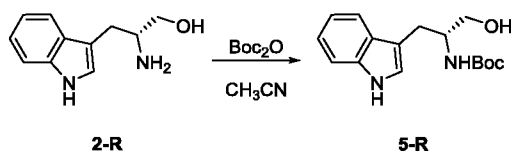
ESI-MS m/z : 767.6 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 767.2799 [$\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$] $^+$ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_4\text{O}_9\text{S}$: 767.2745).

Example 3. Synthesis of allyl *N*-[(*R*)-(2-amino-3-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)propyl)]carbamate (9-R**)**



A)

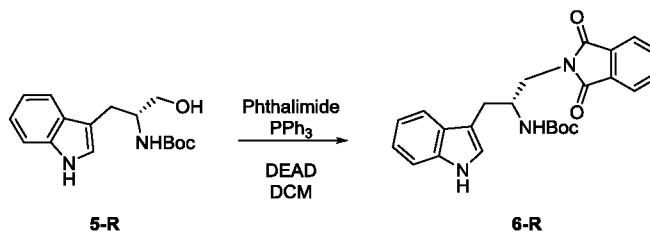


To a solution of D-tryptophanol (**2-R**) (2.0 g, 10.4 mmol) in CH_3CN (42 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (4.6 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 3 h and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford **5-R** (2.2 g, 73%).

15 $R_f = 0.5$ (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.67 (dd, $J = 7.8, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.38 (dd, $J = 8.1, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 3.71 (dd, $J = 11.0, 3.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, $J = 11.0, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.01 (d, $J = 6.7$ Hz, 2H), 2.14 (s, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

B)

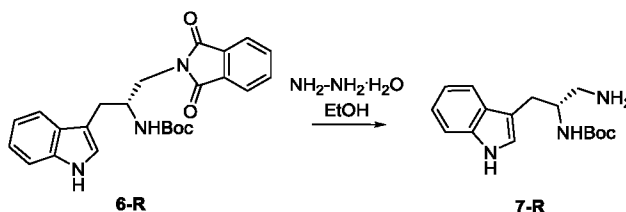


To a solution of **5-R** (2.4 g, 8.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (2.7 g, 18.2 mmol), triphenylphosphine (4.8 g, 18.2 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0 °C. A solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate solution in CH_2Cl_2 (25 mL, 3 mL/mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue
 5 obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford **6-R** (3.3 g, 96%).

$R_f = 0.7$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.50 (s, 1H), 7.81 (dd, $J = 5.5, 3.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.66 (dd, $J = 5.6, 3.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.04 (m, 3H), 4.81 (s, 1H),
 10 4.40 (s, 1H), 3.83 (dd, $J = 13.9, 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.72 (dd, $J = 13.9, 9.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.08-3.01 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 9H).

C)



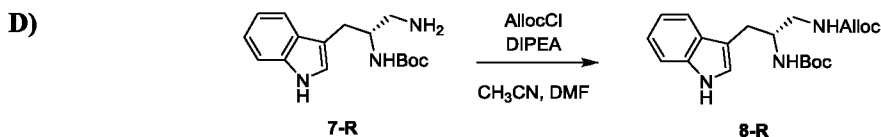
To a solution of **6-R** (3.25 g, 7.74 mmol) in ethanol (231 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (37 mL, 774 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C in sealed tube for 2.25 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{EtOAc}:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from
 15 100:1 to 50:50) afforded **7-R** (2.15 g, 96%).

$R_f = 0.2$ ($\text{EtOAc}:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 6:4).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.60 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.05-6.96 (m, 1H), 4.02-3.94 (m, 1H), 2.99-2.87 (m, 3H), 2.78 (dd, $J = 13.1, 9.7$ Hz, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

20 ESI-MS m/z : 290.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

87

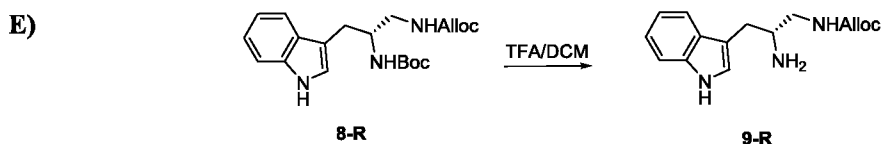


To a solution of **7-R** (2.15 g, 7.4 mmol) in CH₃CN (74 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (7.4 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.06 mL, 5.9 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (7.9 mL, 74 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, NH₄Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford **8-R** (1.69 g, 61%).

$R_f = 0.4$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (dddd, *J* = 27.8, 8.0, 7.0, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (ddt, *J* = 17.3, 10.7, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.22 (m, 1H), 5.20 (dt, *J* = 10.5, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.55 (dq, *J* = 5.4, 1.7 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (s, 1H), 3.35 (dt, *J* = 10.0, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 2.95 (ddd, *J* = 21.6, 15.4, 9.1 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

ESI-MS *m/z*: 274.3 (M-Boc+H)⁺.



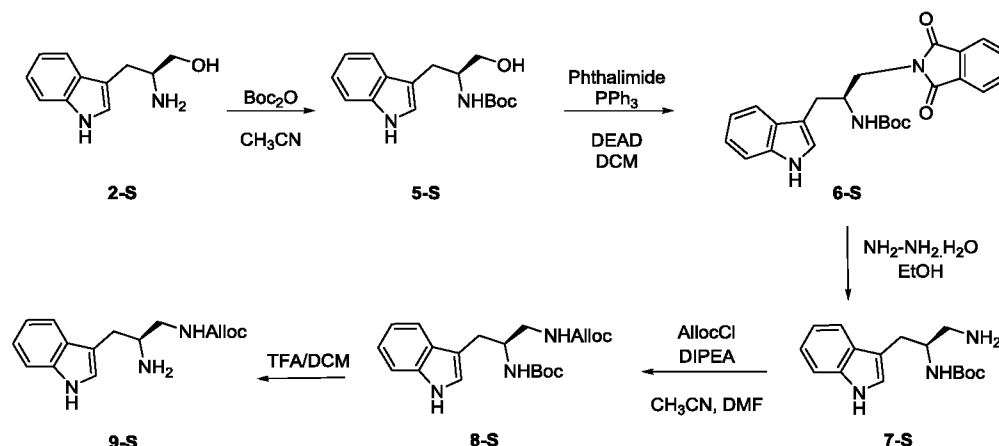
To a solution of **8-R** (1.30 g, 3.50 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (58 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to give crude **9-R** which was used in the next steps without further purification.

$R_f = 0.2$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

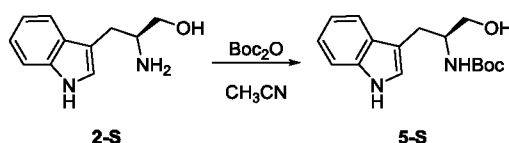
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.09 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.87 (ddt, *J* = 16.4, 10.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.13 (m, 2H), 4.50 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 3.62 (bs, 1H), 3.42 (dd, *J* = 14.9, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.36-3.20 (m, 1H), 3.11-3.00 (m, 2H).

ESI-MS *m/z*: 274.3 (M+H)⁺.

Example 4. Synthesis of allyl *N*-[(*S*)-(2-amino-3-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)propyl)]carbamate (**9-S**)



A)

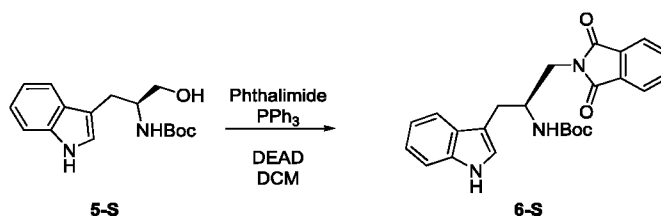


To a solution of L-tryptophanol (**2-S**) (2.0 g, 10.4 mmol) in CH_3CN (42 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added Di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (4.6 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 3 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford **5-S** (2.24 g, 73%).

$R_f = 0.5$ (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.65 (dd, $J = 7.8, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, $J = 8.1, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.81 (s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 1H), 3.70 (dd, $J = 11.0, 3.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, $J = 11.0, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.00 (d, $J = 6.7$ Hz, 2H), 2.01 (s, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

B)

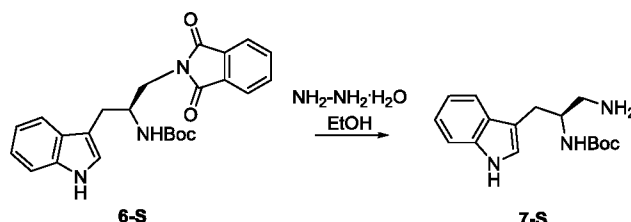


To a solution of **5-S** (1.2 g, 4.13 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (24.8 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (1.33 g, 9.1 mmol), triphenylphosphine (2.4 g, 9.1 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0 °C. A solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate solution (3 mL, 10.32 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (12.4 mL, 3 mL/mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford **6-S** (2.8 g, >100%).

$R_f = 0.7$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.80 (dd, $J = 5.4, 3.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.66 (dd, $J = 5.6, 3.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.04 (m, 3H), 4.74 (s, 1H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 3.83 (dd, $J = 13.9, 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.72 (dd, $J = 13.9, 9.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.10-3.01 (m, 2H),
 5 1.23 (s, 9H).

C)

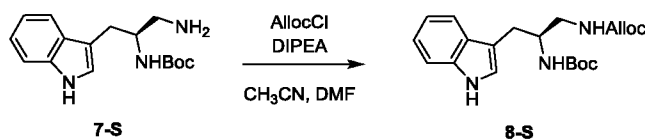


To a solution of **6-S** (0.86 g, 2.07 mmol) in ethanol (72 mL, 36 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (10 mL, 207 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C in sealed tube for 2.25 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{EtOAc}:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford **7-S** (1.0 g, 84%).

10 $R_f = 0.2$ ($\text{EtOAc}:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 6:4).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.61 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.13-6.97 (m, 2H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 4.06-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.01-2.76 (m, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H).
 ESI-MS m/z : 290.3 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

D)



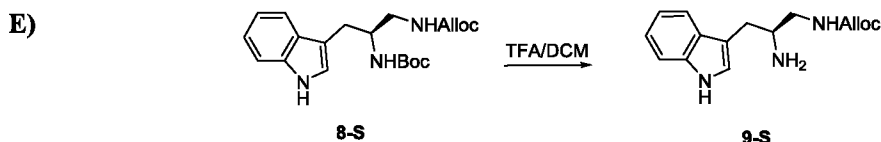
To a solution of **7-S** (0.95 g, 3.3 mmol) in CH_3CN (33 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (3.3 mL, 1
 15 mL/mmol) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.5 mL, 2.6 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (3.5 mL, 33 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 20 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc , NH_4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{Hexane}:\text{EtOAc}$, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford
 20 **8-S** (0.88 g, 73%).

$R_f = 0.5$ ($\text{Hexane}:\text{EtOAc}$, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, $J = 8.1, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.13 (dddd, $J = 27.8, 8.0, 7.0, 1.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.90 (ddt, $J = 17.3,$

10.7, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.31-5.18 (m, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.59-4.52 (m, 2H), 4.03 (s, 1H), 3.37 (dt, $J = 10.0, 4.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 3.05-2.87 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

ESI-MS m/z : 274.3 (M-Boc+H)⁺.



To a solution of **8-S** (0.875 g, 2.3 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (38 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (19 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum to give crude **9-S** which was used in the next steps without further purification.

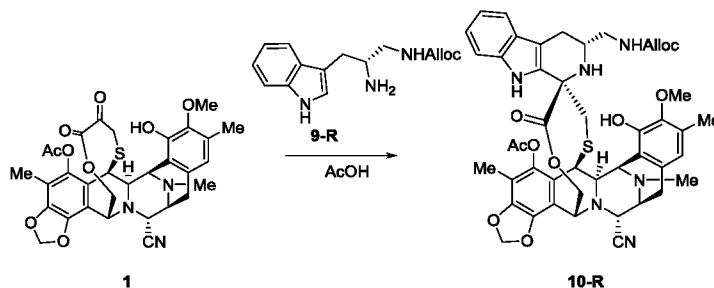
$R_f = 0.2$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.56 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.13 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.05 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.94 (ddt, $J = 16.4, 10.8, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.16 (m, 2H), 4.56 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.60 (bs, 1H), 3.43 (dd, $J = 14.9, 3.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.31 (m, 1H), 3.14-2.99 (m, 2H).

ESI-MS m/z : 274.3 (M+H)⁺.

Example 5

A)



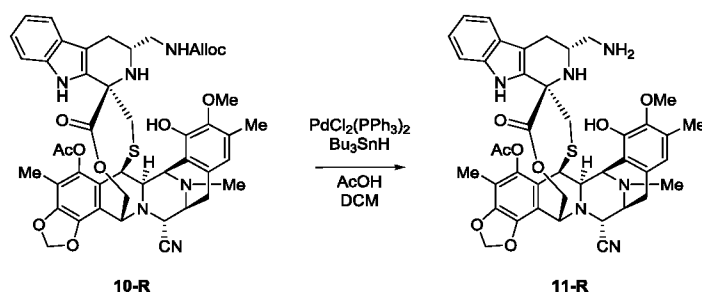
To a solution of **1** (1.45 g, 2.33 mmol) in acetic acid (58 mL, 0.08 M) was added **9-R** (0.95 g, 3.50 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound **10-R** (1.3 g, 64%).

$R_f = 0.5$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (ddd, $J = 8.3, 7.0, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.01 (td, $J = 7.5, 7.0, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, $J =$

1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.99-5.89 (m, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.21 (m, 2H), 5.14-4.99 (m, 2H), 4.63 (ddd, $J = 7.3, 4.4, 1.5$ Hz, 2H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.24 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.21 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.19-4.13 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.56 (s, 1H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 3H), 3.27 (dt, $J = 13.2, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.56 (dd, $J = 15.2, 3.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.49-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).
ESI-MS m/z : 877.3 (M+H)⁺.

B)



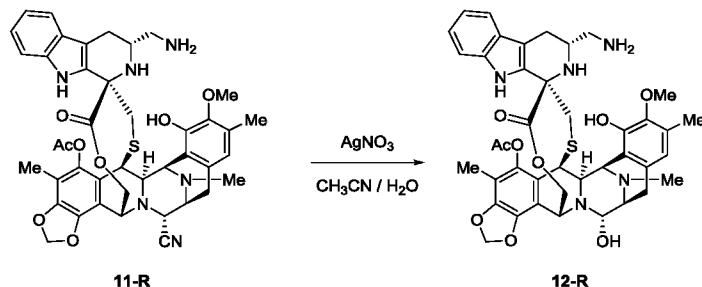
To a solution of **10-R** (600 mg, 0.68 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (12 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (77 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.4 mL, 6.8 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.1 mL, 4.08 mmol) was added at 0 °C, the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 h and concentrated under vacuum. The crude obtained was diluted with EtOAc, saturated aqueous solution of NH₄Cl was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford **11-R** (440 mg, 82%).

$R_f = 0.5$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddt, $J = 8.3, 7.0, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddt, $J = 8.3, 7.0, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.02 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.02 (d, $J = 11.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.21 (d, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.16 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.39 (m, 4H), 3.32-3.13 (m, 3H), 2.95 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H), 2.89-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.42 (d, $J = 14.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 793.2 (M+H)⁺.

C)



To a solution of **11-R** (850 mg, 1.07 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 70 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (3.64 g, 21.4 mmol). After 17 h at 23 °C, the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give **12-R** (553 mg, 66%).

R_f = 0.3 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

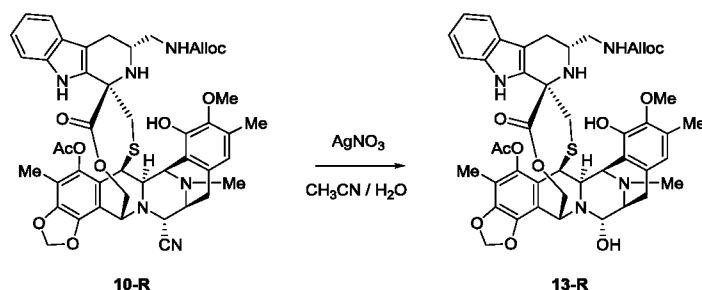
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddt, *J* = 8.3, 7.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddt, *J* = 8.3, 7.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 6.00 (s, 1H), 5.16 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.51 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (dd, *J* = 11.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.52 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 2.99-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.66 (dd, *J* = 14.9, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.49-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 171.7, 169.4, 148.7, 145.9, 143.7, 141.4, 140.9, 136.9, 130.8, 130.0, 129.7, 126.0, 121.4, 121.0, 119.7, 119.1, 118.4, 117.5, 114.9, 110.8, 107.5, 106.4, 102.1, 91.3, 63.2, 60.0, 59.0, 58.6, 55.3, 54.6, 52.7, 52.4, 48.4, 45.8, 42.5, 40.2, 24.5, 23.2, 19.2, 15.0, 8.2.

ESI-MS *m/z*: 766.2 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS *m/z*: 766.2972 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₄N₅O₈S⁺: 766.2905).

C')



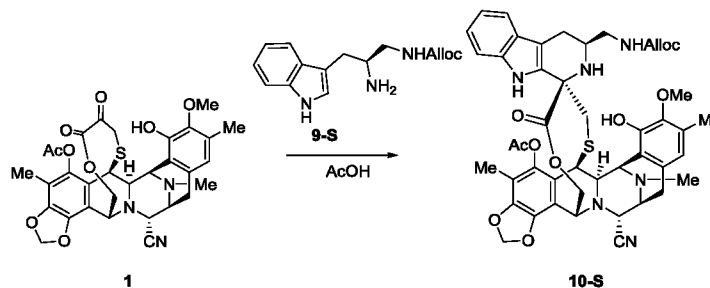
To a solution of **10-R** (700 mg, 0.8 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 87.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (2.66 g, 16 mmol). After 20 h at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were
 5 dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂: CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give **13-R** (438 mg, 63%).

R_f = 0.40 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.11
 10 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 6.05-5.90 (m, 1H), 5.99 (s, 1H), 5.75 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.40-5.07 (m, 4H), 4.88 (d, *J* = 14.7 Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.50 (m, 3H), 4.28-4.13 (m, 1H), 4.08 (dt, *J* = 11.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.40 (m, 4H), 3.37-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.36 (m, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.10-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H).
 15 ESI-MS *m/z*: 850.3 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

Example 6

A)



To a solution of **1** (955 mg, 1.5 mmol) in acetic acid (37.5 mL, 0.08 M) was added **9-S** (627 mg, 2.29 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted
 20 with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound **10-S** (756 mg, 58%).

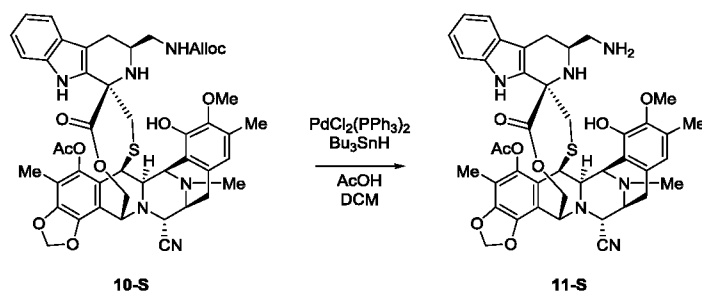
R_f = 0.4 (Hexane: EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 7.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (td, *J* = 7.5, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, *J* =
 25 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.07-5.93 (m, 1H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 5.41-5.19 (m, 2H), 5.1 (d, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (dt, *J* = 5.9, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.20 (m, 3H),

3.81 (s, 3H), 3.46 (d, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 2H), 3.22-3.13 (m, 1H), 3.11-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.66 (dd, $J = 15.2$, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (dd, $J = 15.3$, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 877.3 (M+H)⁺.

B)



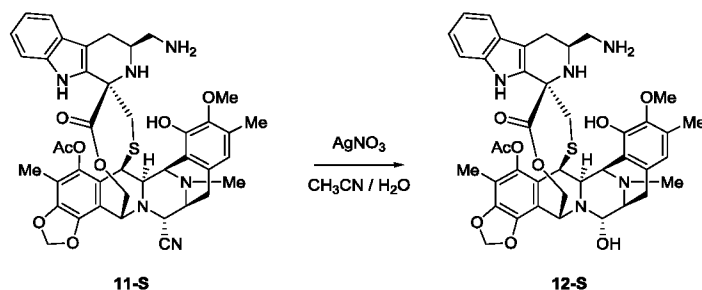
5 To a solution of **10-S** (650 mg, 0.72 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (13.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (83 mg, 0.11 mmol) and acetic acid (0.42 mL, 7.4 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.2 mL, 4.4 mmol) was added at 0 °C, the reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford **11-S**
 10 (445 mg, 78%).

$R_f = 0.5$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.12 (ddt, $J = 8.3$, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddt, $J = 8.3$, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J = 11.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 4.36-
 15 4.17 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.39 (m, 3H), 2.98-2.75 (m, 4H), 2.69-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.47 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 793.3 (M+H)⁺.

C)



To a solution of **11-S** (435 mg, 0.55 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 38.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (1.84 g, 11 mmol). After 24 h at 23 °C, the reaction was quenched with a mixture
 20 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with

CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give **12-S** (152 mg, 35%).

5 $R_f = 0.2$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

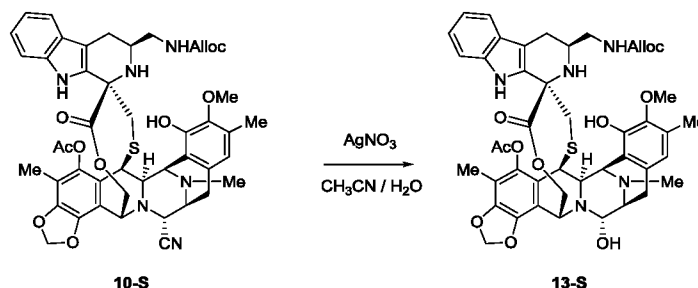
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.34 (dd, $J = 7.7, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.28 (dd, $J = 7.7, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.04 (ddt, $J = 8.2, 7.0, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.95 (ddt, $J = 8.2, 7.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.31-6.25 (m, 1H), 6.15-6.05 (m, 1H), 5.31 (d, $J = 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H), 4.40-4.19 (m, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.64 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.44 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.03-2.85 (m, 4H), 2.85-
10 2.65 (m, 2H), 2.59 (d, $J = 15.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.52-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 171.4, 169.3, 148.6, 145.8, 143.5, 141.2, 140.8, 136.5, 131.2, 130.3, 129.5, 126.3, 121.6, 121.2, 119.8, 119.4, 118.6, 117.5, 114.9, 111.0, 107.5, 107.4, 102.2, 91.1, 63.5, 60.5, 59.2, 58.5, 55.3, 54.7, 53.4, 52.7, 48.6, 44.7, 42.7, 39.9, 24.3, 23.4, 19.2, 15.1,
15 8.2.

ESI-MS m/z : 766.2 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 766.2958 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₄N₅O₈S: 766.2905).

C')



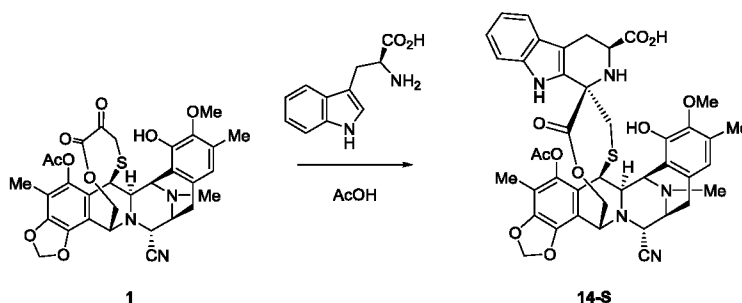
To a solution of **10-S** (5 mg, 0.006 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 0.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (29 mg, 0.17 mmol). After 20 h at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was quenched with a
20 mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give **13-S** (5 mg, 100%).

25 $R_f = 0.40$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.12 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 6.08-5.97 (m, 1H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 5.87 (s, 1H), 5.42-5.19 (m, 4H), 4.88 (s, 1H), 4.69-4.65 (m, 2H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 4.28-4.13 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.08-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.37 (m, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.10-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.03 (s, 3H).
ESI-MS m/z : 850.3 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

Example 7. Synthesis of Reference Compounds 14-S and 15-S

A)

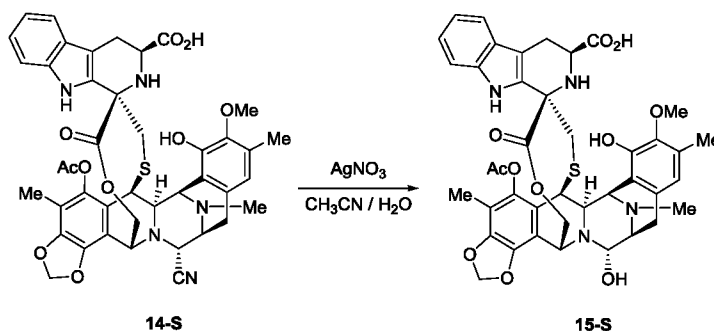


To a solution of **1** (50 mg, 0.08 mmol) in acetic acid (1 mL, 0.08 M) was added L-tryptophan (50 mg, 0.24 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 17 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave compound **14-S** (58 mg, 90%).

$R_f = 0.20$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 10:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.13 (ddd, $J = 8.2, 7.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.04 (td, $J = 7.5, 7.1, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J = 11.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 4.35 (dd, $J = 11.7, 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.28 (dd, $J = 5.2, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.41 (m, 4H), 3.07-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).
ESI-MS m/z : 808.6 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

B)



To a solution of **14-S** (52 mg, 0.066 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (2:1, 4.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (164 mg, 1.45 mmol). After 20 h at 23 °C, a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄,
5 filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford **15-S** (18 mg, 35%).

$$R_f = 0.15 \text{ (CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\text{:CH}_3\text{OH, 9:1).}$$

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 4.28 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 3.52-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 1H), 3.03 (dd, *J* = 15.8, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.91-2.82 (m, 3H), 2.44 (d, *J* = 15.4 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

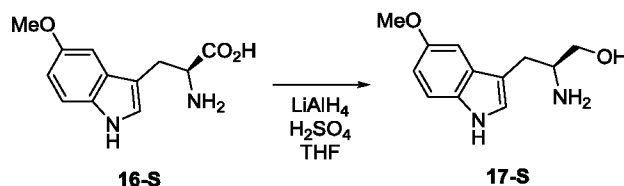
¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 173.7, 171.2, 168.7, 147.5, 145.7, 142.8, 141.2, 140.8, 135.6, 129.8, 126.3, 122.8, 121.5, 121.2, 119.9, 118.6, 117.7, 115.0, 111.1, 101.9, 81.5, 66.8, 62.9, 60.4, 57.9, 55.8, 55.1, 52.3, 42.3, 41.3, 38.3, 31.9, 29.4, 28.9, 24.5, 24.0, 23.8, 22.7, 20.5, 16.0, 9.7.

ESI-MS m/z : 781.6 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 781.2610 $[M-H_2O+H]^+$ (Calcd. for $C_{41}H_{41}N_4O_{10}S$: 781.2538).

20 **Example 8.**

A) Synthesis of (*S*)-5-methoxy-tryptophanol (17-S)



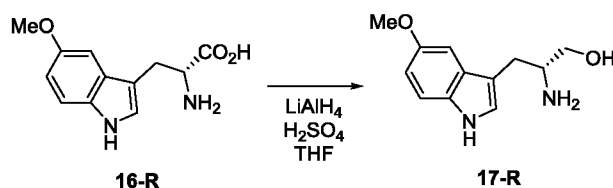
To a solution of LiAlH_4 (23.4 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 23.4 mmol) at $-40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ was added carefully H_2SO_4 (0.31 mL, 5.57 mmol) and a suspension of 5-methoxy-L-tryptophan (**16-S**) (1.0 g, 4.26 mmol, Chem-Impex) in THF (13.4 mL, 0.3 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, heated for 3 h at $80\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and 18 h at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. Cool at $-21\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ the reaction mixture was quenched
 5 carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH_3OH . The crude was concentrated under vacuum to give **17-S** as a crude which was used in the next step without further purification.

$R_f = 0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 4:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.19 (dt, $J = 8.8, 0.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.72 (dd, $J =$
 10 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.63-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.33 (m, 1H), 3.17-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.86 (ddt, $J = 14.3, 6.1, 0.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.66 (dd, $J = 14.3, 7.5$ Hz, 1H).

ESI-MS m/z : 221.4 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

B) Synthesis of (R)-5-methoxy-tryptophanol (**17-R**)



To a solution of LiAlH_4 (11.7 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 11.7 mmol) at $-40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ was added carefully H_2SO_4 (0.31 mL, 5.75 mmol) and a suspension of 5-methoxy-D-tryptophan (**16-R**) (0.5 g, 2.13 mmol, Aldrich) in THF (6.7 mL, 0.3 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, heated for 3.5 h at $80\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and 18 h at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. Cool at $-21\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ the reaction mixture was quenched
 20 carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH_3OH . The crude was concentrated under vacuum to give **17-R** as a crude which was used in the next step without further purification.

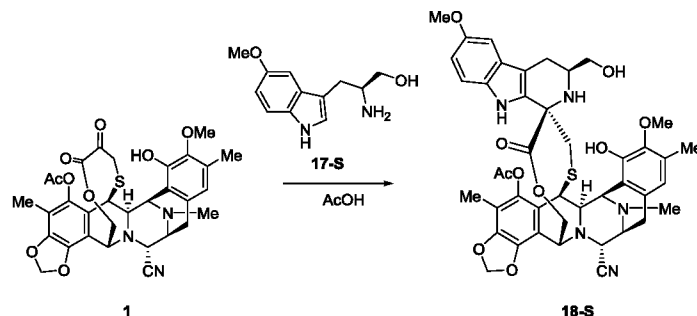
$R_f = 0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 4:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.20 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.06-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.71 (dd, $J = 8.8,$
 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.37 (dd, $J = 10.8, 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.09 (br s, 1H),
 25 2.82 (dd, $J = 14.3, 5.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.62 (dd, $J = 14.4, 7.6$ Hz, 1H).

ESI-MS m/z : 221.6 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

Example 9

A)



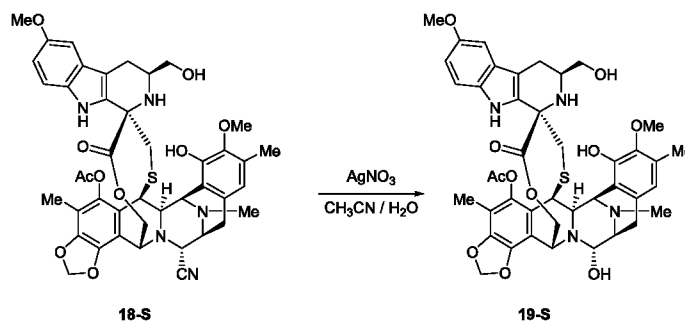
To a solution of **1** (530 mg, 0.85 mmol) in acetic acid (10.6 mL, 0.08 M) was added **17-S** (469 mg, 2.13 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound **18-S** (420 mg, 60%).

R_f = 0.3 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 5.21 (d, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.49-4.29 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.47 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 3H), 3.37 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.01-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.75 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (dd, *J* = 15.1, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 2.55-2.35 (m, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS *m/z*: 824.3 (M+H)⁺.

B)



To a solution of **18-S** (420 mg, 0.519 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 36 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (2.60 g, 15.3 mmol). After 3 h at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained

was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to obtain **19-S** (250 mg, 60%).

R_f = 0.45 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.15 (dd, J = 8.9, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (dd, J = 2.4, 0.6 Hz, 1H),
 5 6.68 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 6.27 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H),
 5.30 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.34 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.31-4.27 (m, 2H), 3.76
 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.66-3.58 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.42 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.93-2.73
 (m, 3H), 2.68 (dd, J = 15.1, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.54 (d, J = 15.4 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (dd, J = 15.1, 10.1 Hz,
 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H).

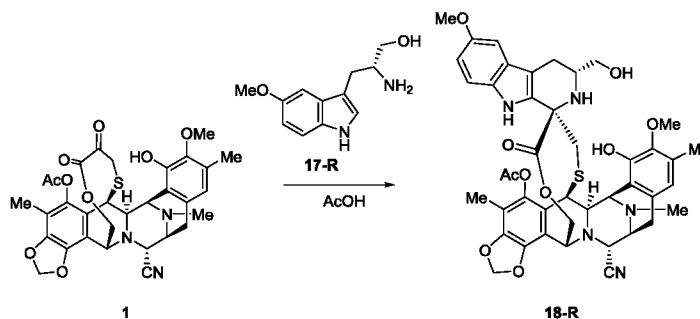
10 ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 172.7, 170.8, 155.1, 149.9, 147.2, 145.0, 142.6, 142.2, 133.1,
 132.4, 132.1, 131.3, 128.1, 122.5, 121.6, 120.3, 116.4, 113.0, 112.9, 111.4, 109.0, 103.6, 100.8,
 92.5, 66.6, 65.0, 61.7, 60.4, 59.9, 56.7, 56.1, 54.8, 54.1, 51.7, 44.1, 41.3, 30.7, 25.4, 24.7, 20.6,
 16.3, 9.5.

ESI-MS m/z : 798.1 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

15 (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 797.2899 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₂H₄₅N₄O₁₀S 797.2851).

Example 10

A)



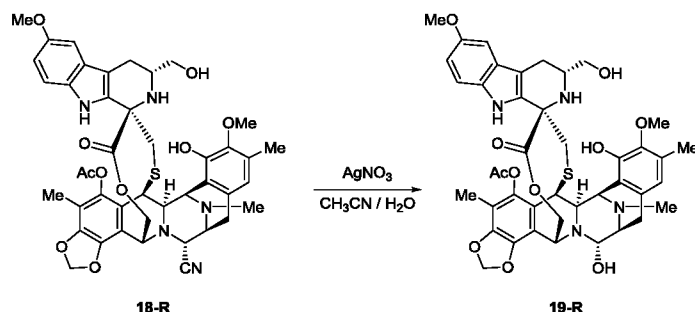
To a solution of **1** (311 mg, 0.50 mmol) in acetic acid (6.25 mL, 0.08 M) was added **17-R** (220 mg, 1.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted
 20 with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound **18-R** (280 mg, 68%).

R_f = 0.3 (Hexane: EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H),
 25 6.78 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 6.02 (s, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.04 (d, J =
 11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.24-4.09 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s,

3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 1H), 3.47-3.40 (m, 3H), 3.01-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.53 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 2.45-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).
ESI-MS m/z : 824.3 (M+H)⁺.

B)



To a solution of **18-R** (330 mg, 0.40 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 28 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (2.04 g, 12.0 mmol). After 3 h at 23 °C, the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to obtain **19-R** (224 mg, 69%).

$R_f = 0.44$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

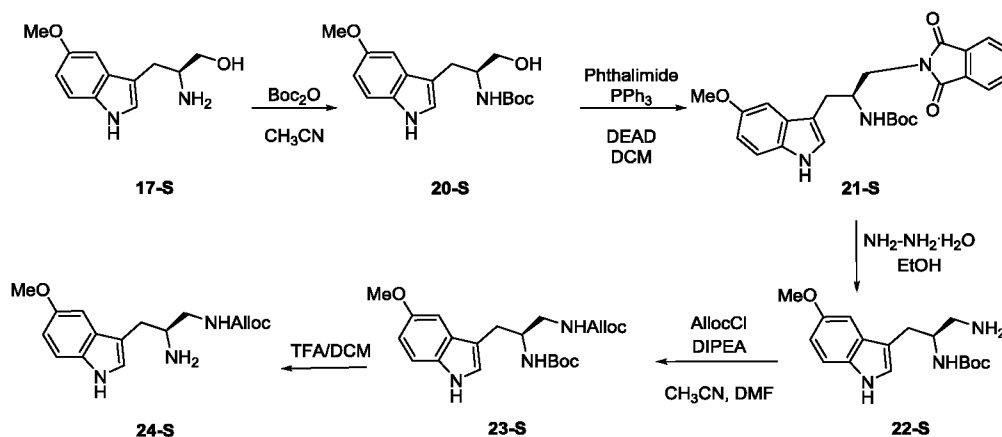
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.14 (dd, $J = 8.8, 0.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, $J = 8.8, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.07 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.25 (m, 2H), 4.12 (dd, $J = 11.5, 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.60 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.57-3.45 (m, 3H), 3.41 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.97-2.83 (m, 3H), 2.73 (dd, $J = 15.0, 3.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.69 (d, $J = 14.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.20 (dd, $J = 15.1, 10.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.11-2.08 (m, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 173.0, 170.8, 155.0, 149.8, 147.3, 145.0, 142.8, 142.3, 133.5, 133.1, 132.2, 132.1, 131.1, 130.5, 127.8, 122.5, 121.7, 120.0, 116.4, 113.5, 112.9, 111.4, 110.2, 103.5, 100.9, 92.6, 66.8, 64.5, 61.3, 60.4, 60.0, 56.8, 56.1, 55.9, 54.1, 44.1, 41.3, 25.6, 24.5, 20.6, 16.2, 9.6.

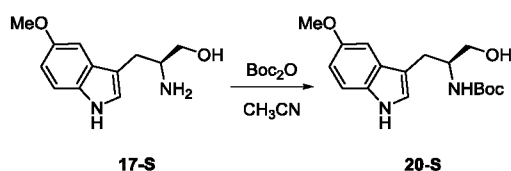
ESI-MS m/z : 797.4 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 797.2896 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₂H₄₅N₄O₁₀S 797.2851).

Example 11. Synthesis of allyl *N*-[(*S*)-2-amino-3-(5-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (**24-S**)



A)



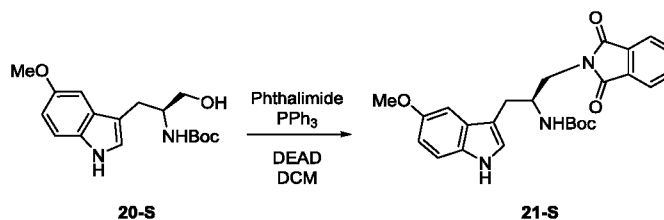
To a solution of 17-S (6.9 g, 31.4 mmol) in CH₃CN (126 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (13.7 g, 62.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 5.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) gives

5 20-S (4.5 g, 45%).

R_f = 0.6 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.87 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.73-3.58 (m, 2H), 2.96 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

B)



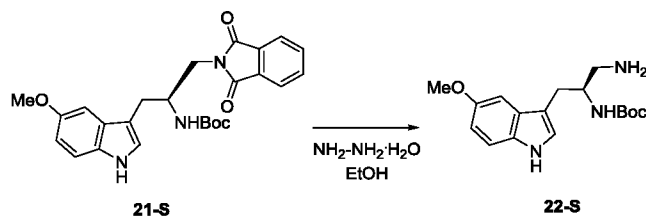
10 To a solution of 20-S (4.5 g, 14 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (84 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (4.5 g, 30.9 mmol), triphenylphosphine (8.1 g, 30.9 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0 °C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH₂Cl₂ (10.4 mL, 35 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 18 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 85:15) to yield

15 21-S (5.8 g, 92%).

$R_f = 0.55$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.78 (dd, $J = 5.5, 3.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.69-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, $J = 18.5, 2.4$ Hz, 2H), 6.81 (dd, $J = 8.8, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H); 4.39 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.66 (m, 2H), 2.98 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 2H), 1.20 (s, 9H).

C)

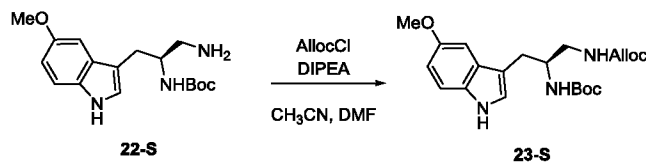


- 5 To a solution of **21-S** (6.29 g, 14 mmol) in ethanol (420 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (61.1 mL, 1260 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , from 100:1 to 50:50) affords **22-S** (4.2 g, 95%).

$R_f = 0.1$ (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , 8:2).

- 10 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.22 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.76 (dd, $J = 8.8, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.06-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.06-2.82 (m, 4H), 1.37 (s, 9H).

D)

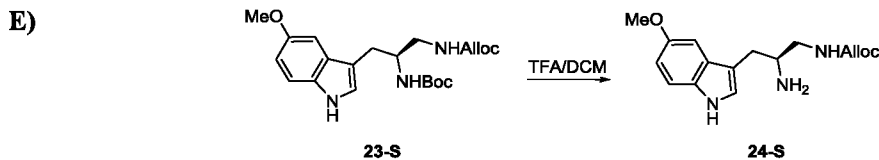


- To a solution of **22-S** (4.0 g, 12.52 mmol) in CH_3CN (125 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (12 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.8 mL, 10 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (13.3 mL, 125 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 5 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH_4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to obtain **23-S** (2.65 g, 52%).
- 15

$R_f = 0.5$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

- 20 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.04 (d, $J = 13.1$ Hz, 2H), 6.85 (dd, $J = 8.9, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.97-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.33-5.24 (m, 1H), 5.19 (dt, $J = 10.4, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.55 (d, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 2H), 4.01 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.37 (d, $J = 13.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 2.89 (dd, $J = 14.5, 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

104



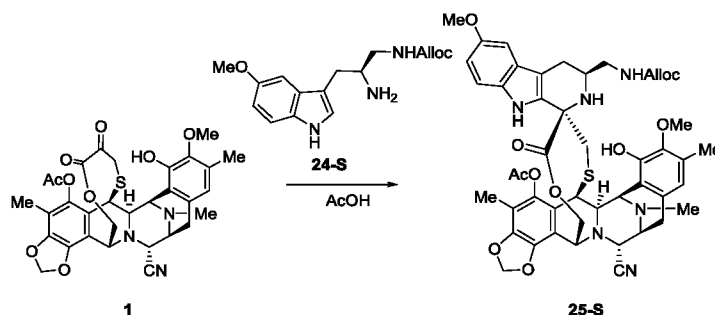
To a solution of **23-S** (2.60 g, 6.44 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (106 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (54 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to afford **24-S** (3.9 g, 100%).

$R_f = 0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

- 5 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, $J = 9.0, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, $J = 9.0, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.81 (ddt, $J = 16.3, 10.9, 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.23 (dd, $J = 19.3, 13.6$ Hz, 2H), 4.49 (d, $J = 5.9$ Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.81-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.08 (qd, $J = 15.1, 7.3$ Hz, 2H).

Example 12

A)



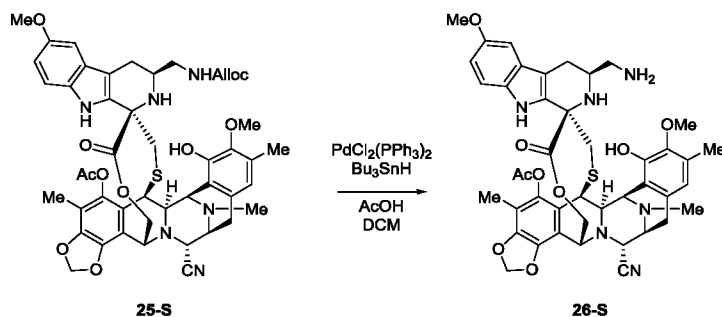
- 10 To a solution of **1** (120 mg, 0.19 mmol) in acetic acid (6 mL, 0.08 M) was added **24-S** (117 mg, 0.35 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound **25-S**
- 15 (95 mg, 54%).

$R_f = 0.4$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

- ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 6.02-5.93 (m, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.38 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, $J = 11.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.66 (d, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 2H),
- 20 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.19 (m, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.46 (s, 2H), 3.17 (s, 1H), 3.10-2.90 (m, 3H), 2.68-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 2H).

ESI-MS m/z : 907.1 (M+H)⁺.

B)



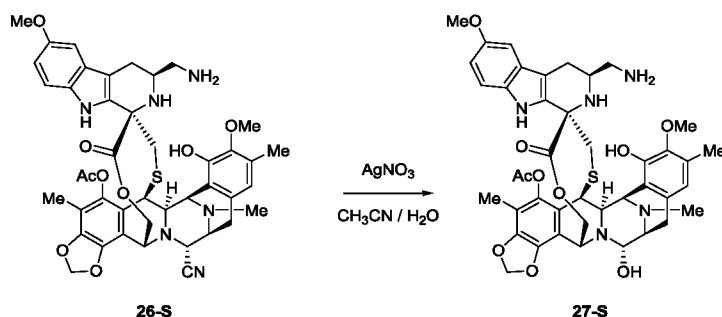
To a solution of **25-S** (90 mg, 0.1 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II)dichloride (12 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.056 mL, 0.99 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (0.16 mL, 0.60 mmol) was added at 0 °C, the reaction mixture
5 was stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford **26-S** (75 mg, 92%).

R_f = 0.25 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 6.81-6.76 (m, 2H), 6.72
10 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.20 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.44 (dd, J = 22.0, 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.08-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.73-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.22 (m, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 823.3 (M+H)⁺.

C)



15 To a solution of **26-S** (70 mg, 0.085 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 6 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (335 mg, 1.7 mmol). After 18 h at 23 °C, the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over

anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give **27-S** (23 mg, 33%).

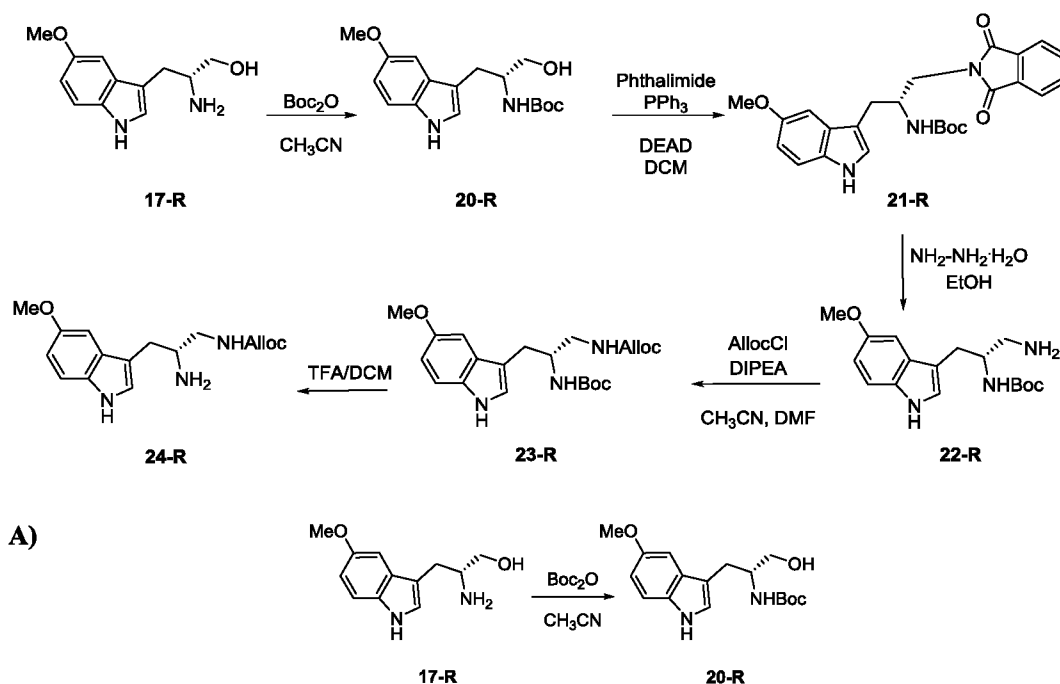
$R_f = 0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 5.22 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 4.58–4.42 (m, 3H), 4.29–4.10 (m, 2H), 3.84–3.80 (m, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.53–3.48 (m, 2H), 3.22 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.12 (s, 1H), 3.02 (d, $J = 12.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.89–2.64 (m, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.42–2.34 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).
 ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 172.1, 168.7, 154.0, 147.6, 145.6, 143.0, 141.2, 140.8, 131.6, 130.6, 129.6, 127.1, 121.8, 120.9, 118.4, 115.2, 112.5, 111.8, 101.8, 100.2, 81.5, 62.6, 60.6, 58.0, 57.8, 56.0, 55.8, 55.0, 42.3, 41.4, 31.9, 29.7, 27.8, 26.9, 25.6, 24.0, 22.7, 20.5, 16.0, 14.1, 13.6, 9.7.

ESI-MS m/z : 796.3 ($[\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}]^+$).

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 796.3062 $[\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}]^+$ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{46}\text{N}_5\text{O}_9\text{S}$ 796.3011).

Example 13. Synthesis of allyl *N*-[(*R*)-2-amino-3-(5-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (**24-R**)



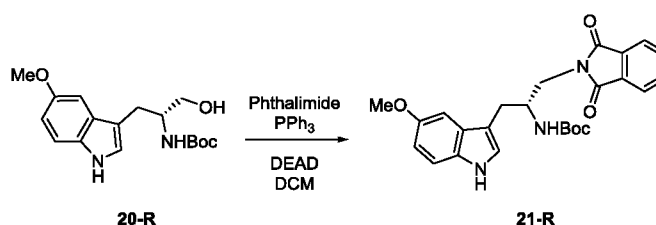
To a solution of **17-R** (2.35 g, 10.7 mmol) in CH_3CN (43 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (4.67 g, 21.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 2.5 h,

concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) afforded **20-R** (1.7 g, 50%).

$R_f = 0.6$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd, $J = 8.8, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.69 (td, $J = 9.2, 7.5, 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, $J = 10.9, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

B)

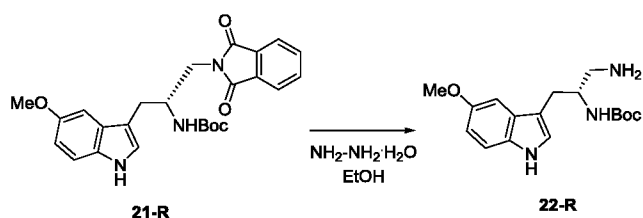


To a solution of **20-R** (1.7 g, 5.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (32 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (1.72 g, 11.7 mmol), triphenylphosphine (3.06 g, 11.7 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0 °C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH_2Cl_2 (4.0 mL, 13.2 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford **21-R** (2.0 g, 84%).

$R_f = 0.45$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.80 (dd, $J = 5.4, 3.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.67 (dd, $J = 5.4, 3.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.30-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.08 (dd, $J = 15.2, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.84 (dd, $J = 8.8, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d, $J = 9.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.43 (q, $J = 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.68 (m, 2H), 3.01 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 2H), 1.22 (s, 9H).

C)

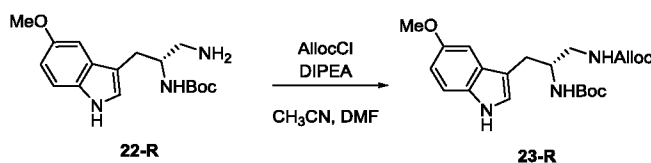


To a solution of **21-R** (2.0 g, 4.45 mmol) in ethanol (133 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (21.6 mL, 445 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford **22-R** (1.15 g, 81%).

$R_f = 0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 8:2).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.21 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.75 (dd, $J = 8.8, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.95 (ddd, $J = 10.7, 8.7, 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.98-2.79 (m, 3H), 2.75 (dd, $J = 13.1, 9.4$ Hz, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H).

D)



- 5 To a solution of **22-R** (1.1 g, 3.4 mmol) in CH_3CN (34 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (3.4 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.5 mL, 2.7 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (3.7 mL, 34 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 19 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH_4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford **23-R** (0.95 g, 69%).
- 10

$R_f = 0.5$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

- ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.55 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.98-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.82 (dt, $J = 8.8, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.96-5.81 (m, 1H), 5.37-5.22 (m, 2H), 5.22-5.14 (m, 1H), 5.02-4.97 (m, 1H), 4.60-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 1H), 3.19 (s, 1H), 2.88 (td, $J = 14.5, 13.3, 5.9$ Hz, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H).
- 15

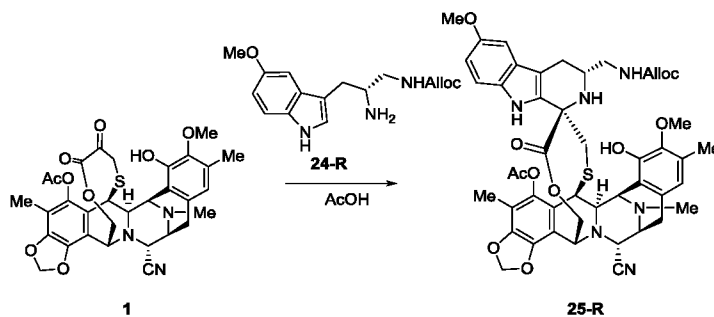
E)



To a solution of **23-R** (0.94 g, 2.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (39 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (19 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to afford **24-R** (0.72 g, 100%).

- 20 $R_f = 0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.27 (d, $J = 8.8$, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.80 (ddd, $J = 8.8, 2.4, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.95 (ddt, $J = 16.4, 10.8, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.60-4.53 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.59 (dt, $J = 11.4, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.47-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.13-2.94 (m, 2H).

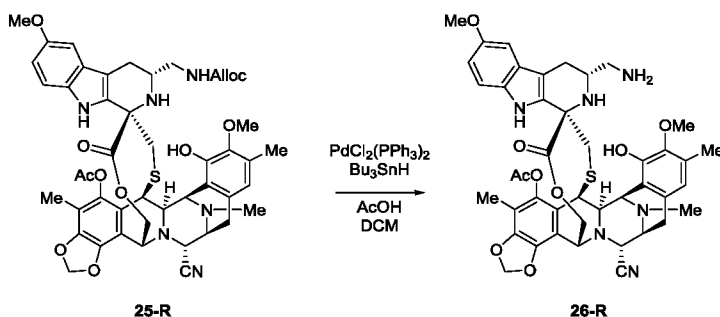
Example 14**A)**

To a solution of **1** (0.71 g, 1.14 mmol) in acetic acid (45 mL, 0.08 M) was added **24-R** (0.54 mg, 1.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 7 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound **25-R** (670 mg, 65%).

R_f = 0.4 (Hexane: EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83-6.73 (m, 2H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (d, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.05-5.89 (m, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.30 (m, 1H), 5.25 (d, *J* = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 5.13-4.99 (m, 2H), 4.71-4.59 (m, 2H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.30-4.07 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.53 (m, 1H); 3.48-3.41 (m, 3H), 3.26 (dt, *J* = 13.3, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.52 (dd, *J* = 14.9, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.46-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.02 (m, 1H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS *m/z*: 907.3 (M+H)⁺.

B)

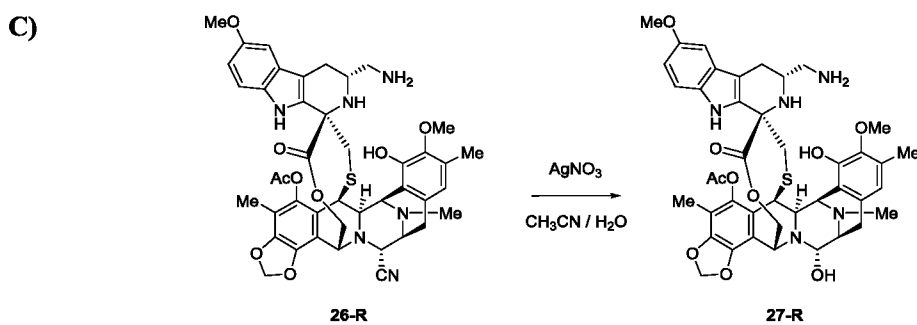
To a solution of **25-R** (745 mg, 0.82 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (92 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.47 mL, 8.2 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.33 mL, 4.9 mmol) was added at 0 °C, the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 0.75 h and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography

(Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford **26-R** (680 mg, >100%).

$R_f = 0.25$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.85–6.72 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.00 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.05–4.97 (m, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 4.31–4.09 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.50–3.40 (m, 3H), 3.24 (dq, $J = 9.9, 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 2.95 (s, 1H), 2.91–2.75 (m, 2H), 2.62 (dd, $J = 14.8, 3.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.43–2.28 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.22–2.14 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 823.3 (M+H)⁺.



To a solution of **26-R** (660 mg, 0.80 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 56 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (2.70 g, 16.0 mmol). After 16.5 h at 23 °C, the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give **27-R** (271 mg, 42%).

$R_f = 0.1$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.72 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.99 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J = 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 4.52 (m, 2H), 4.17 (d, $J = 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.07 (d, $J = 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.55–3.43 (m, 2H), 3.32–3.20 (m, 2H), 3.01–2.82 (m, 4H), 2.68–2.59 (m, 1H), 2.44–2.31 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.30–2.19 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 171.7, 171.3, 153.8, 153.3, 148.0, 147.6, 145.4, 145.4, 143.1, 141.3, 140.7, 131.6, 131.4, 131.2, 129.3, 126.8, 121.6, 120.9, 118.3, 115.6, 112.2, 111.8, 101.8,

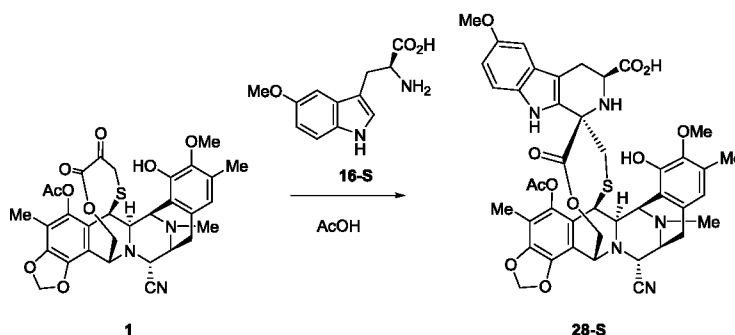
100.2, 81.7, 63.5, 63.1, 61.7, 58.0, 57.8, 56.1, 55.8, 55.0, 42.2, 42.1, 41.4, 41.0, 25.1, 23.8, 20.5, 16.0, 9.7.

ESI-MS m/z : 796.3 ($M-H_2O+H$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 796.3045 [$M-H_2O+H$]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₂H₄₆N₅O₉S 796.3011).

5 Example 15. Synthesis of reference compounds 28-S and 29-S.

A)



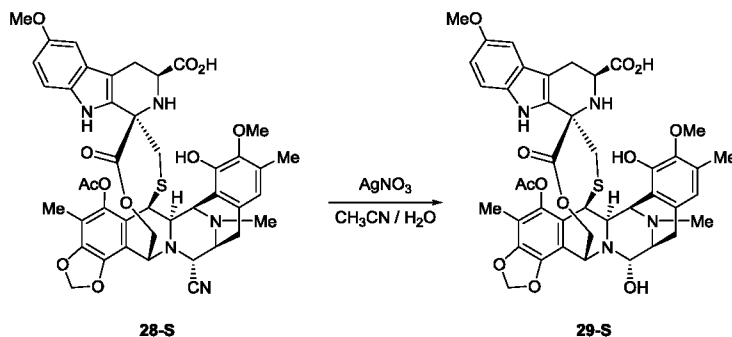
To a solution of **1** (450 mg, 0.72 mmol) in acetic acid (9 mL, 0.08 M) was added **16-S** (675 mg, 2.88 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 52 °C for 3 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave compound **28-S** (400 mg, 66%).

R_f = 0.35 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 10:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.76 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.35 (dd, J = 11.7, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (dd, J = 5.2, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.43 (m, 3H), 3.02-2.81 (m, 4H), 2.41-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 838.6 ($M+H$)⁺.

B)



To a solution of **28-S** (400 mg, 0.48 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (2:1, 33 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (1.20 g, 7.16 mmol). After 16 h at 23 °C, a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄,
 5 filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford **29-S** (179 mg, 45%).

R_f = 0.25 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, *J* =
 10 11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.38 (dd, *J* = 11.7, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.41-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.16-2.91 (m, 5H), 2.71 (dd, *J* = 15.3, 11.4 Hz, 2H), 2.54 (s, 1H), 2.42-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H).

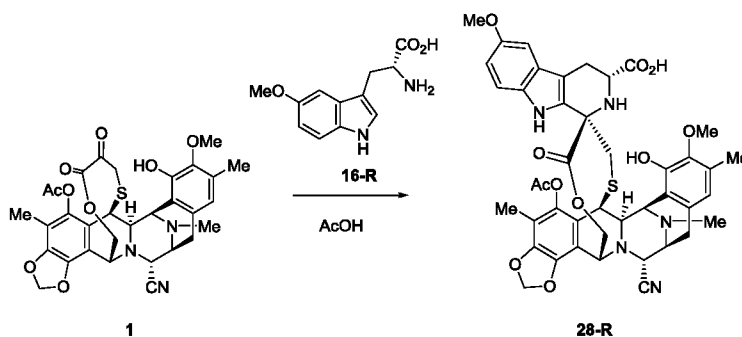
¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 171.3, 170.6, 155.2, 149.8, 147.5, 145.4, 142.8, 142.4, 133.0, 131.8, 130.0, 128.0, 122.2, 121.8, 115.5, 113.9, 113.3, 113.2, 111.4, 109.1, 103.8, 100.9, 91.6,
 15 65.4, 61.9, 60.3, 59.4, 57.1, 56.4, 56.2, 55.2, 53.4, 43.7, 40.8, 38.3, 30.7, 26.4, 24.7, 20.4, 16.5, 9.6.

ESI-MS *m/z*: 811.3 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS *m/z*: 811.2682 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₂H₄₃N₄O₁₁S 811.2644).

Example 16. Synthesis of Reference Compounds **28-R** and **29-R**

A)



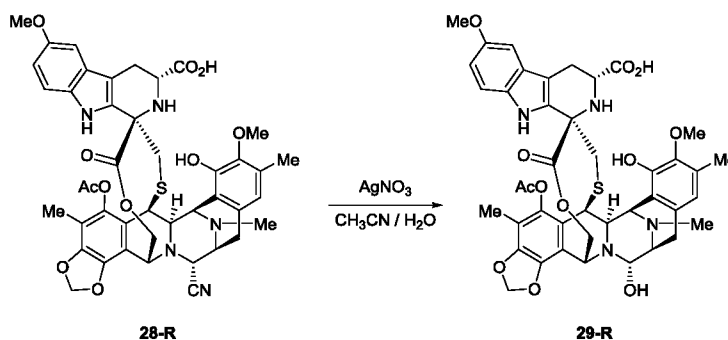
To a solution of **1** (50 mg, 0.08 mmol) in acetic acid (1 mL, 0.08 M) was added **16-R** (66 mg, 0.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 6 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave
 25 compound **28-R** (50 mg, 75%).

R_f = 0.20 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 10:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.00 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 4.27 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.22 - 4.04 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.48 - 3.40 (m, 2H), 3.00 (dd, *J* = 15.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 2.71 (dd, *J* = 15.3, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.46 (d, *J* = 14.9 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.21 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS *m/z*: 838.8 (M+H)⁺.

B)



To a solution of **28-R** (50 mg, 0.06 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (2:1, 4.2 mL, 0.015M) was added AgNO₃ (304 mg, 1.80 mmol). After 3 h at 23 °C, a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford **29-R** (30 mg, 60%).

R_f = 0.15 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.56 - 4.46 (m, 2H), 4.17 (s, 1H), 4.10 (dd, *J* = 9.9, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.51 (s, 1H), 3.48 - 3.42 (m, 2H), 3.23 (s, 1H), 3.00 (dd, *J* = 15.3, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.90 - 2.77 (m, 2H), 2.71 (dd, *J* = 15.2, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (d, *J* = 14.6 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.20 (d, *J* = 14.6 Hz, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

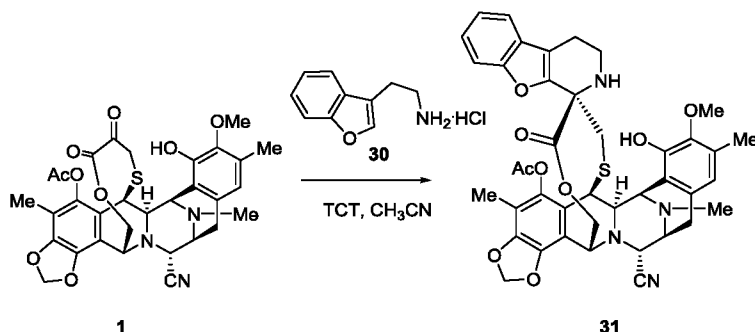
¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃): 175.6, 171.0, 168.7, 154.1, 147.3, 145.6, 143.1, 141.3, 140.8, 131.1, 130.4, 126.5, 121.9, 121.5, 121.3, 115.5, 112.9, 112.7, 112.0, 109.1, 101.9, 100.2, 81.5, 62.8, 61.7, 60.4, 57.9, 57.8, 56.0, 55.8, 54.8, 53.4, 42.5, 41.2, 40.3, 29.7, 24.6, 23.8, 20.5, 15.9, 9.8.

ESI-MS *m/z*: 811.6 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 811.2687 $[M-H_2O+H]^+$ (Calcd. for $C_{42}H_{43}N_4O_{11}S$ 811.2644).

Example 17.

A)



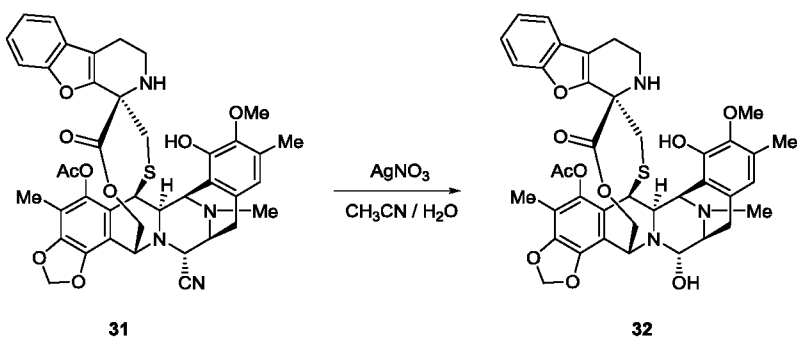
To a solution of compound **1** (2.0 g, 3.21 mmol) in acetonitrile (200 mL, 0.01 M) was added 2-benzofuran-3-yl-ethylamine hydrochloride (**30**) (1.90 g, 9.65 mmol, Sigma Aldrich) and
 5 cyanuric chloride (TCT) (200 mg, 10%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 24 h and then aqueous saturated solution of $NaHCO_3$ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound **31** (1.95 g, 79%).

10 R_f = 0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 7.38-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.05 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.16 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.21 (m, 1H), 3.06-2.78 (m, 5H), 2.57-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.21 (m, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

15 ESI-MS m/z : 765.3 $(M+H)^+$.

B)



To a solution of compound **31** (380 mg, 0.49 mmol) in $CH_3CN:H_2O$ (1.39:1, 25 mL, 0.015 M) was added $AgNO_3$ (1.30 g, 7.45 mmol). After 5 h at 23 °C, a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of $NaCl$ and $NaHCO_3$ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5

min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound **32** (175 mg, 47%).

$R_f = 0.40$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.35 (ddd, $J = 10.7, 7.6, 1.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.14 (dtd, $J = 19.7, 7.3, 1.3$ Hz, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.16 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.15 (dd, $J = 11.5, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.48 (d, $J = 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.20-4.06 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 1H), 3.50 (d, $J = 18.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.30 (ddd, $J = 12.6, 7.9, 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.22 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.99 (d, $J = 17.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.84 (dd, $J = 19.2, 12.0$ Hz, 3H), 2.59-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

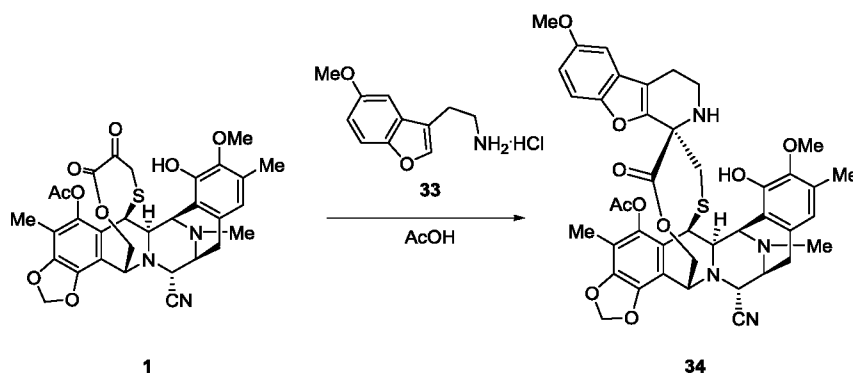
¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 171.2, 168.7, 154.4, 150.0, 147.9, 145.5, 142.9, 140.9, 140.8, 131.3, 129.0, 127.7, 123.7, 122.2, 121.2, 120.8, 118.9, 118.3, 115.5, 113.5, 111.7, 101.7, 82.1, 62.7, 61.7, 60.3, 57.8, 57.4, 55.9, 55.0, 42.2, 41.3, 39.7, 38.2, 29.7, 23.7, 21.3, 20.6, 15.9, 9.7.

ESI-MS m/z : 738.6 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 756.2654 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$]⁺ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{40}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_3\text{O}_{10}\text{S}$ 756.2585).

Example 18.

A)



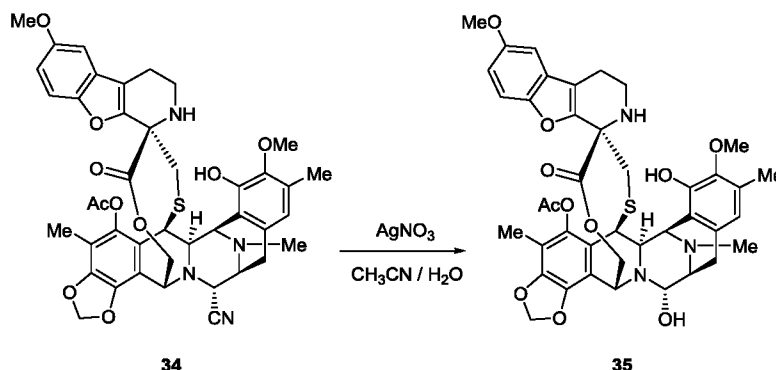
To a solution of **1** (500 mg, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (10 mL, 0.08 M) was added 2-(5-methoxybenzofuran-3-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride (**33**) (Diverchim, ref: DW04590) (444 mg, 1.60 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 6 days and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) affords **34** (270 mg, 43%).

$R_f = 0.3$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.25 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.73 (m, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 5.03 (dd, *J* = 11.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (s, 1H), 4.29 (s, 1H), 4.26 (dd, *J* = 4.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.23-4.16 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.46-3.43 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.37 (m, 1H), 3.24 (s, 1H), 3.03 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (dd, *J* = 17.9, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.87-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS *m/z*: 795.8 (M+H)⁺.

B)



To a solution of **34** (345 mg, 0.43 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 30 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (2.20 g, 13.0 mmol). After 3 h at 23 °C, a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to obtain **35** (175 mg, 51%).

R_f = 0.35 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

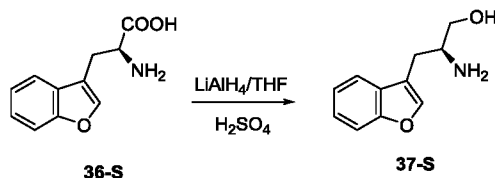
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.27 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.27-4.08 (m, 4H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.63 (d, *J* = 14.1 Hz, 2H), 3.40-3.34 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.87 (m, 5H), 2.80 (d, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 1H), 2.57-2.54 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 171.9, 170.6, 157.5, 147.0, 145.0, 142.3, 141.0, 132.2, 131.1, 129.1, 122.2, 120.9, 120.2, 116.3, 115.1, 114.0, 112.7, 111.4, 103.5, 102.7, 92.9, 62.0, 60.3, 59.8, 59.4, 56.5, 56.2, 56.0, 54.0, 43.8, 41.2, 40.7, 30.8, 30.3, 28.7, 24.5, 21.6, 20.6, 16.2, 9.6.

ESI-MS *m/z*: 768.6 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS *m/z*: 768.2630 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₂N₃O₁₀S 768.2585).

25 Example 19

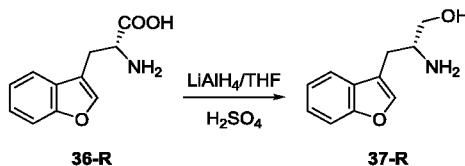


To a solution of LiAlH_4 (148 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 148 mmol) at $-40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ was added carefully H_2SO_4 (7.14 mL, 72.9 mmol) and a suspension of (*S*)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propanoic acid (**36-S**) (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* **2008**, 19, 500-511) (5.54 g, 26.9 mmol) in THF (85 mL, 0.003 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, heated at $80\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 3 h and 18 h at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. Cool at $-21\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH_3OH . The crude was concentrated under vacuum to afford compound **37-S** (3.93 g, >100%).

$R_f = 0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 4:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.67 - 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.51 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.18 (m, 2H), 3.69 - 3.48 (m, 1H), 3.44 (dd, $J = 10.8, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.18 (dtd, $J = 7.4, 6.4, 4.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.88 (ddd, $J = 14.4, 6.1, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.68 (ddd, $J = 14.4, 7.5, 0.9$ Hz, 1H).

Example 20



15

To a solution of LiAlH_4 (118 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 118 mmol) at $-40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ was added carefully H_2SO_4 (3.1 mL, 57.8 mmol) and a suspension of (*R*)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propanoic acid (**36-R**) (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* **2008**, 19, 500-511) (4.4 g, 21.4 mmol) in THF (67.4 mL, 0.003 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, heated at $80\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 3 h and 18 h at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. Cool at $-21\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH_3OH . The crude was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15, Silice amine) to afford compound **37-R** (2.77 g, 68%).

$R_f = 0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 4:1).

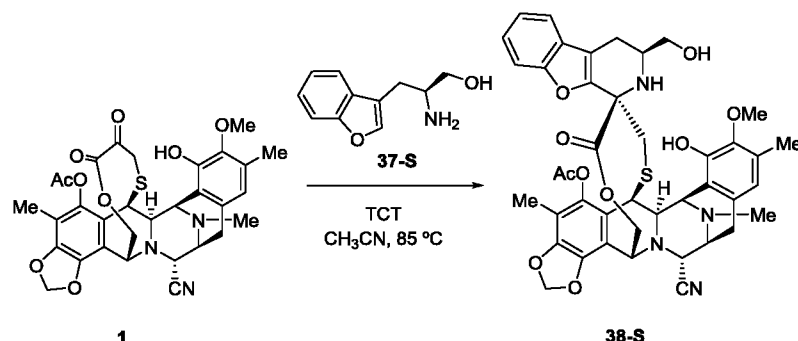
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.63 - 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.21 (dtd, $J = 19.9, 7.3, 1.3$ Hz, 2H), 3.57 (dd, $J = 10.7, 4.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.42 (dd, $J = 10.8, 6.6$ Hz, 1H),

25

3.15 (dtd, $J = 7.6, 6.3, 4.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.84 (ddd, $J = 14.4, 6.0, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.64 (ddd, $J = 14.4, 7.5, 0.9$ Hz, 1H).

Example 21

A)

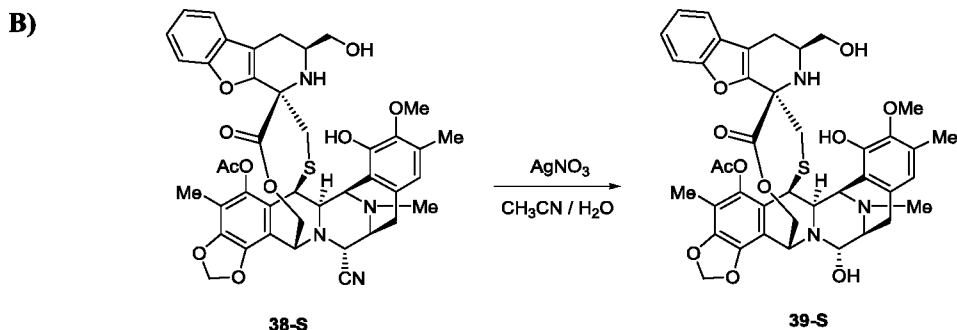


To a solution of compound **1** (850 mg, 1.36 mmol) in CH_3CN (136 mL, 0.01 M) was added (*S*)-
 5 2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propan-1-ol (**37-S**) (1.30 g, 6.83 mmol and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (170 mg, 20%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 24 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound **38-S** (750
 10 mg, 69%).

$R_f = 0.25$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.39 - 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.33 - 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.20 (ddd, $J = 8.3, 7.2, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.14 (td, $J = 7.4, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.06 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 5.08 (d, $J = 11.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.32 - 4.23 (m,
 15 2H), 4.19 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.52 - 3.41 (m, 3H), 3.36 - 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.13 (d, $J = 9.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.00 - 2.81 (m, 3H), 2.57 (dd, $J = 15.7, 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.50 (d, $J = 15.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.31 - 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.10 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 795.2 (M) $^+$.



To a solution of compound **38-S** (890 mg, 1.12 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 75 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (4.70 g, 28.0 mmol). After 18 h at 23 °C, a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound **39-S** (500 mg, 57%).

R_f = 0.30 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.38 - 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.33 - 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.16 - 7.09 (m, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.71 (s, 1H), 5.19 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.24 - 4.10 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.54 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 3H), 3.33 (t, *J* = 10.1 Hz, 2H), 3.22 (s, 1H), 2.98 (s, 1H), 2.84 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.62 - 2.53 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.30 - 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 172.0, 170.7, 156.1, 150.6, 149.9, 147.1, 145.0, 142.4, 142.2, 132.0, 131.4, 128.7, 125.5, 123.8, 122.6, 121.6, 120.1, 116.5, 114.4, 112.3, 103.5, 92.6, 66.0, 65.1, 62.2, 60.4, 59.7, 56.6, 56.1, 54.8, 54.1, 51.6, 44.0, 41.3, 38.3, 30.8, 24.8, 20.6, 16.3, 9.6.

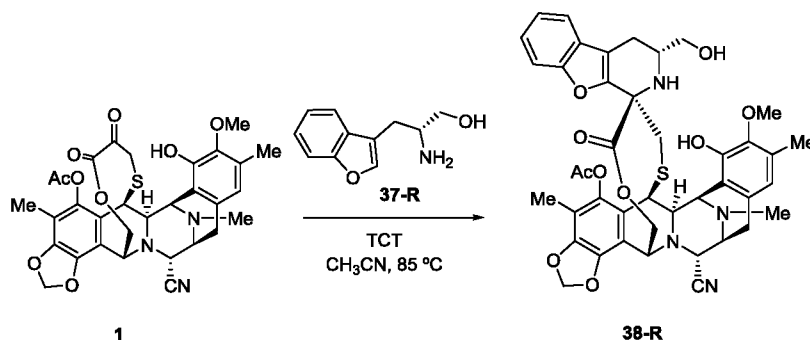
ESI-MS *m/z*: 768.2 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS *m/z*: 768.2652 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₂N₃O₁₀S 768.2585)

20 Example 22.

120

A)



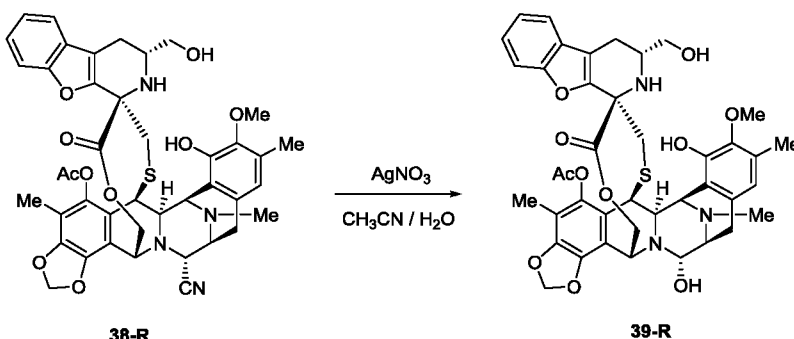
To a solution of compound **1** (100 mg, 0.16 mmol) in CH_3CN (16 mL, 0.01 M) was added (*R*)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propan-1-ol (**37-R**) (307 mg, 1.6 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (40 mg, 40%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 44 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound **38-R** (95 mg, 75%).

$R_f = 0.3$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.42 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.28 - 7.09 (m, 2H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.31 - 4.16 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 - 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 1H), 3.54 - 3.40 (m, 4H), 2.99 - 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.68 (d, $J = 15.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.56 - 2.47 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 795.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

B)



To a solution of compound **38-R** (95 mg, 0.11 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.39:1, 11 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (601 mg, 3.58 mmol). After 18 h at 23 °C, a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous

Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound **39-R** (66 mg, 70%).

R_f = 0.3 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

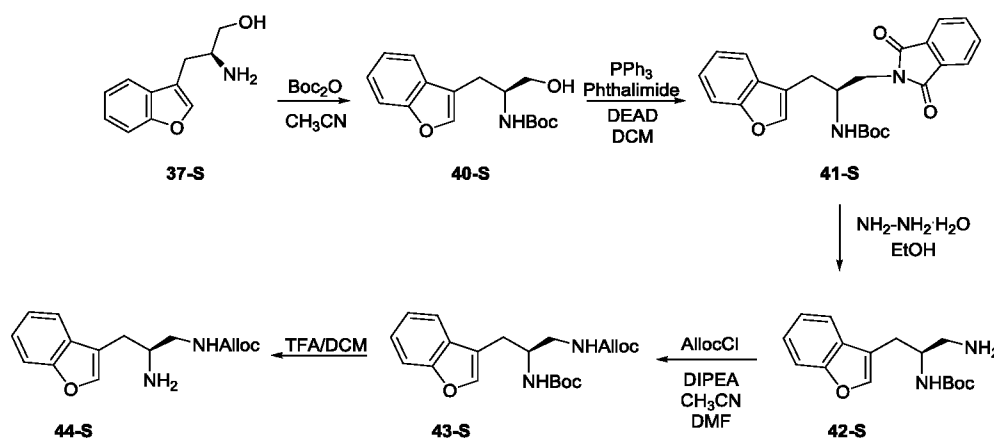
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.39 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.23 - 7.07 (m, 2H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.12 (dd, *J* = 11.3, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (s, 1H), 4.56 - 4.43 (m, 2H), 4.19 - 4.07 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.83 - 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.66 - 3.51 (m, 3H), 3.24 (s, 1H), 2.99 - 2.79 (m, 2H), 2.75 - 2.64 (m, 1H), 2.59 - 2.43 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 170.5, 169.1, 154.9, 148.9, 148.5, 145.7, 143.6, 141.1, 140.8, 130.6, 129.9, 127.1, 124.1, 122.4, 122.4, 121.2, 120.3, 118.7, 118.2, 115.1, 113.6, 110.9, 102.1, 91.1, 65.0, 63.3, 60.2, 59.0, 58.4, 55.4, 54.5, 52.7, 52.3, 42.5, 38.7, 29.4, 23.5, 23.2, 19.1, 14.8, 8.3.

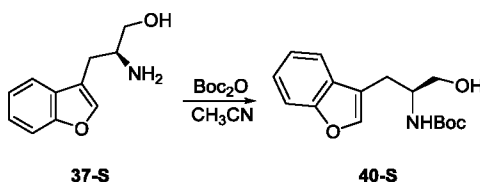
ESI-MS *m/z*: 768.2 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS *m/z*: 767.2628 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₂N₃O₁₀S 768.2585).

Example 23. Synthesis of allyl-N-[(S)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (44-S**).**



A)

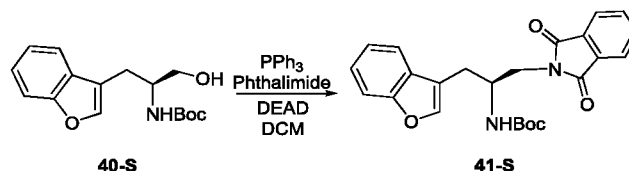


To a solution of compound **37-S** (1.0 g, 5.22 mmol) in CH₃CN (21 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (2.28 g, 10.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound **40-S** (0.5 g, 33%).

$R_f = 0.7$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.64 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.36 - 7.19 (m, 2H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.71 - 3.56 (m, 2H), 2.93 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

B)

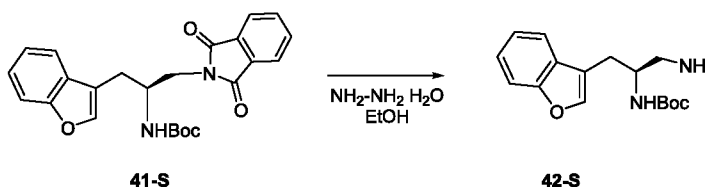


- 5 To a solution of compound **40-S** (0.5 g, 1.71 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (11 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (0.55 g, 3.77 mmol), Triphenylphosphine (0.99 g, 3.77 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0 °C. A solution of 40% of Diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH_2Cl_2 (1.26 mL, 4.29 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 18 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 10 40:60) to afford compound **41-S** (0.68 g, 94%).

$R_f = 0.8$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.89 - 7.79 (m, 2H), 7.83 - 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.65 - 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.49 - 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.33 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 4.83 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.39 (ddt, $J = 12.1, 6.3, 2.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.88 - 3.70 (m, 2H), 2.96 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 2H), 1.24 (s, 9H).

C)



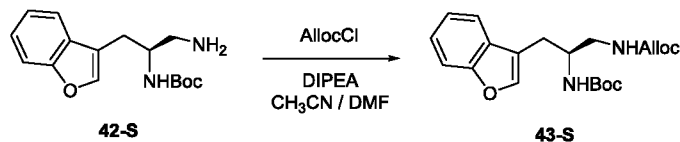
- 15 To a solution of compound **41-S** (345 mg, 0.82 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (3.6 mL, 73.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound **42-S** (233 mg, 98%).

$R_f = 0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 8:2).

- 20 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.62 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.49 - 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.33 - 7.18 (m, 2H), 4.85 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 1H), 2.91 - 2.76 (m, 3H), 2.67 (dd, $J = 13.1, 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 1.25 (s, 9H).

123

D)



To a solution of compound **42-S** (280 mg, 0.96 mmol) in CH₃CN (10 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (16 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.14 mL, 0.77 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (1.02 mL, 9.64 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH₄Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with
 5 EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound **43-S** (445 mg, >100%).

$R_f = 0.5$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.60 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 - 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34 - 7.20 (m,
 10 2H), 5.90 (ddt, $J = 16.4, 10.8, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 - 5.17 (m, 2H), 4.93 - 4.86 (m, 1H), 4.56 (d, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 2H), 4.08 - 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.40 - 3.21 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 9H).

E)



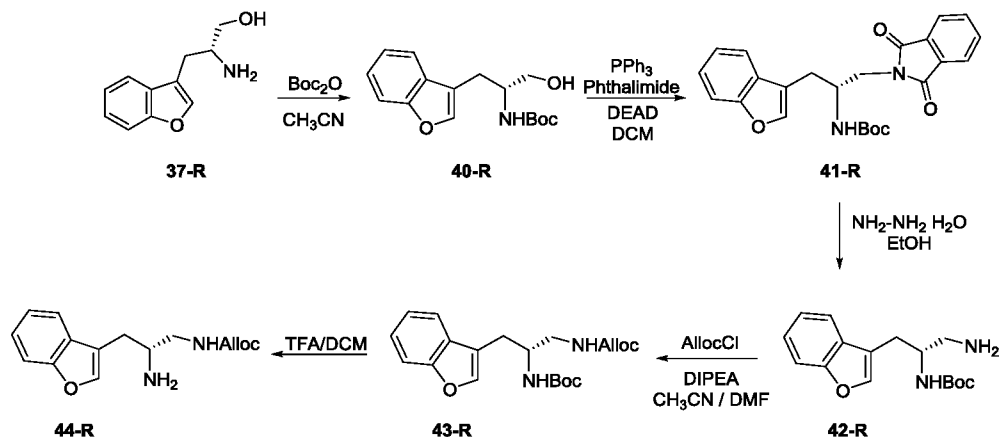
To a solution of compound **43-S** (160 mg, 0.43 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (8 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to
 15 50:50) to afford compound **44-S** (175 mg, >100%).

$R_f = 0.2$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

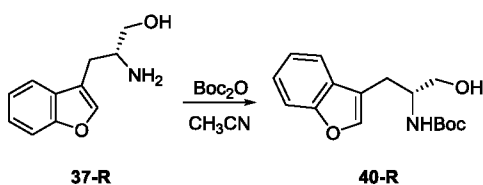
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.64 (dt, $J = 8.4, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dt, $J = 8.4, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.37 - 7.22 (m, 2H), 5.94 (ddt, $J = 16.3, 10.7, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (dq, $J = 17.3, 1.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.19 (dq, $J = 10.6, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.56 (dt, $J = 5.7, 1.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.56 (qd, $J = 7.0, 4.4$ Hz,
 20 1H), 3.46 - 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.32 - 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.03 (dd, $J = 14.8, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.91 (ddd, $J = 14.8, 7.1, 0.9$ Hz, 1H).

Example 24. Synthesis of allyl-*N*-[(*R*)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (**44-R**).

124



A)

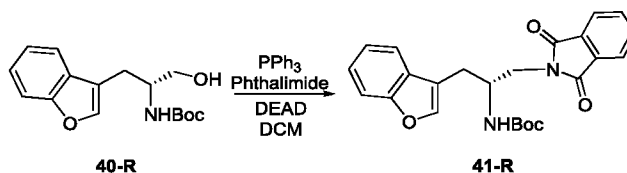


To a solution of compound 37-R (2.75 g, 14.4 mmol) in CH_3CN (58 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (6.27 g, 28.76 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 2.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 40-R (3.7 g, 88%).

$R_f = 0.6$ (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.64 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 - 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.35 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 4.85 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.00 (bs, 1H), 3.69 (dd, $J = 11.0, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, $J = 10.9, 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.94 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

B)

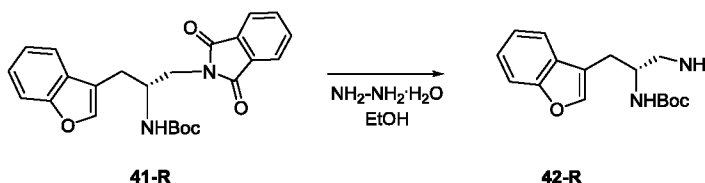


To a solution of compound **40-R** (3.7 g, 12.7 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (76 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (4.1 g, 28 mmol), triphenylphosphine (7.3 g, 28 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0 °C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH₂Cl₂ (9.4 mL, 31.7 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound **41-R** (4.05 g, 76%).

R_f = 0.8 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.67 - 7.68 (m, 4H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dtd, *J* = 17.2, 7.3, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 4.84 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.46 - 4.30 (m, 1H), 3.89 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 2.97 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (s, 9H).

C)

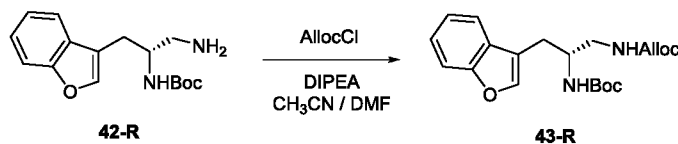


To a solution of compound **41-R** (4.0 g, 9.5 mmol) in ethanol (285 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (41.5 mL, 856 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound **42-R** (2.2 g, 80%).

R_f = 0.1 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 8:2).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.60 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dtd, *J* = 18.8, 7.3, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 4.94 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.98 - 3.78 (m, 1H), 2.90 - 2.77 (m, 2H), 2.65 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

D)

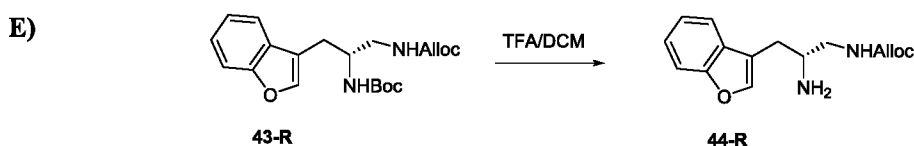


To a solution of compound **42-R** (2.2 g, 7.6 mmol) in CH₃CN (76 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (7.6 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.08 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (8.05 mL, 76 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 7 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH₄Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under

vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound **43-R** (2.3 g, 81%).

$R_f = 0.7$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.60 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 - 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 5.90 (ddt, $J = 17.3, 10.8, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J = 17.2$, 1H), 5.20 (d, $J = 10.4$, 1H), 5.10 (t, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.56 (d, $J = 5.4$, 2H), 4.08 - 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.36 (dt, $J = 10.7, 4.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.30 - 3.23 (m, 1H), 2.87 (td, $J = 14.8, 6.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).



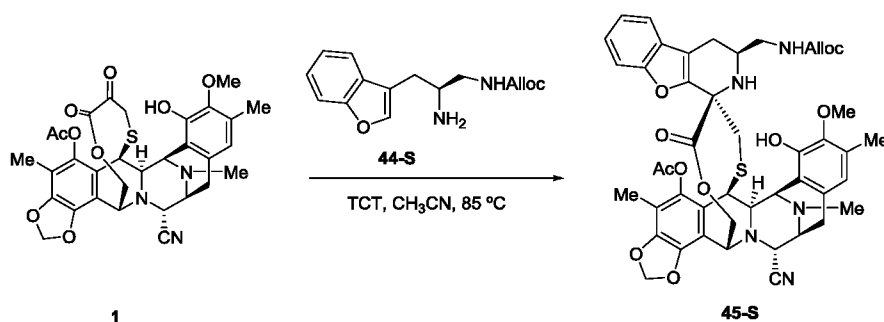
To a solution of compound **43-R** (1.32 g, 3.52 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (60 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added Trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound **44-R** (0.90 g, 94%).

$R_f = 0.2$ (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.69 - 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.54 - 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.39 - 7.24 (m, 2H), 5.95 (ddt, $J = 16.3, 10.8, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (dd, $J = 17.3, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.24 - 5.16 (m, 1H), 4.57 (dt, $J = 5.7, 1.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.68 (qd, $J = 7.1, 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.48 (dd, $J = 14.8, 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.42 - 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.14 - 2.95 (m, 2H).

Example 25

A)



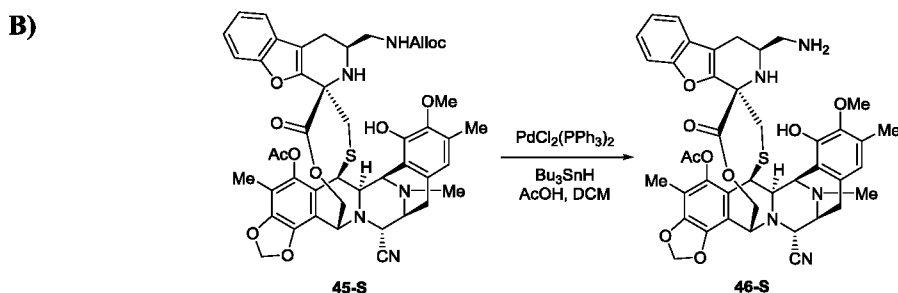
To a solution of compound **1** (750 mg, 1.2 mmol) in CH_3CN (120 mL, 0.01 M) was added compound **44-S** (1370 mg, 6 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (184 mg, 20%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 23 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added

and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound **45-S** (755 mg, 72%).

R_f = 0.36 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

5 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.38 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23 - 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.19 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.09 - 5.95 (m, 1H), 6.04 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 5.44 - 5.34 (m, 1H), 5.26 (dq, *J* = 10.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 4.70 - 4.63 (m, 2H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.31 - 4.18 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.50 - 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.24 - 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.00 (dt, *J* = 12.2, 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (dd, *J* = 15.4, 4.5
10 Hz, 2H), 2.44 (dd, *J* = 15.6, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.25 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z : 878.2 (M+H)⁺.

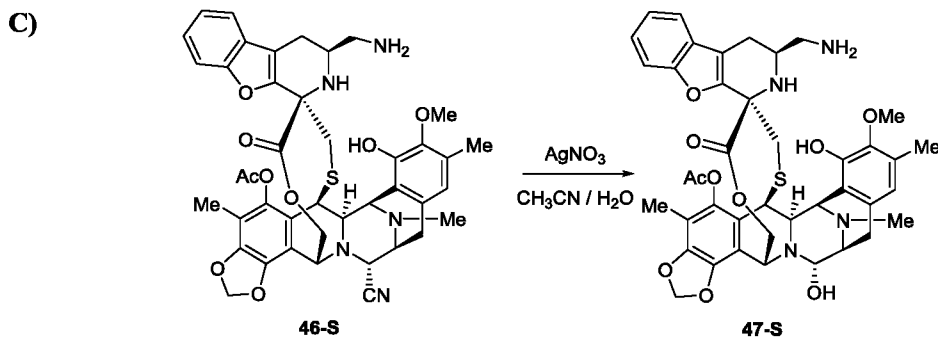


To a solution of compound **45-S** (750 mg, 0.85 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (96 mg, 0.14 mmol) and acetic acid (0.5 mL, 8.5 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.4 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added at 0 °C, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes, and was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound **46-S** (430 mg, 64%).

$$R_f = 0.3 \text{ (CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\text{:CH}_3\text{OH, 1:1).}$$

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.37 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.22 - 7.11 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.29 - 4.23 (m, 2H), 4.14 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.50 - 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.38 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.95 - 2.71 (m, 4H), 2.68 - 2.52 (m, 2H), 2.51 - 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.33 - 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.17 - 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

25 ESI-MS m/z : 794.3 (M+H)⁺.



To a solution of compound **46-S** (550 mg, 0.7 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.39:1, 49 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (2.4 g, 14 mmol). After 16 h at 23 °C, the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give compound **47-S** (53 mg, 10%).

$R_f = 0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.36 (d, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.16 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 5.20 (d, $J = 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.46 - 4.39 (m, 1H), 4.25 (d, $J = 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.81 (d, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 3.40 - 3.14 (m, 3H), 2.90 (t, $J = 13.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.76 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.46 - 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.32 - 2.26 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 170.5, 169.2, 154.6, 149.1, 148.7, 145.7, 143.5, 141.0, 140.9, 131.2, 129.6, 126.9, 124.4, 122.5, 121.4, 119.7, 118.7, 115.0, 112.7, 111.0, 110.7, 102.1, 91.2, 63.5, 61.2, 59.2, 58.5, 55.3, 54.7, 53.4, 52.7, 43.3, 42.5, 39.9, 36.9, 29.3, 24.1, 23.6, 19.1, 15.0, 8.2.

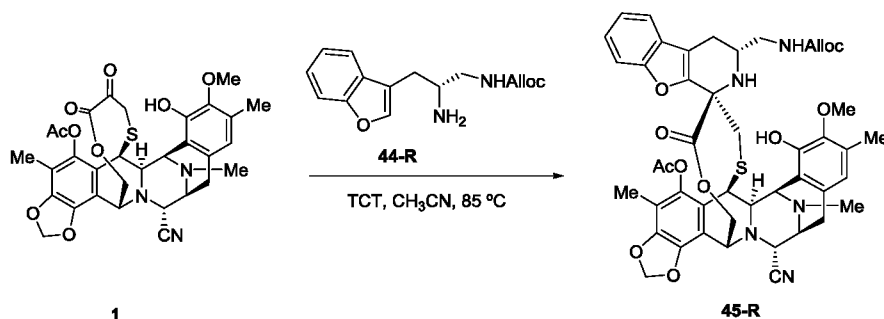
ESI-MS m/z : 767.2 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 767.2794 [$\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$] $^+$ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_4\text{O}_9\text{S}$ 767.2745).

Example 26.

A)

129



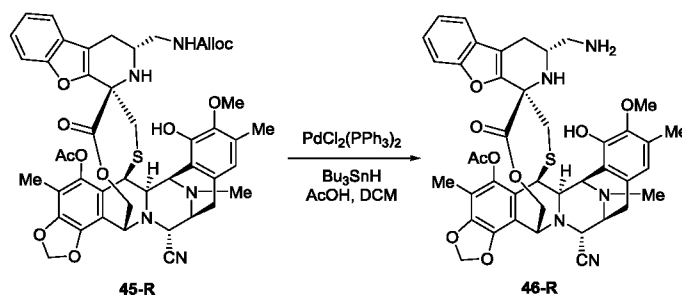
To a solution of compound **1** (621 mg, 1 mmol) in CH₃CN (100 mL, 0.01 M) was added compound **44-R** (825 mg, 3 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (248 mg, 40%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 66 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound **45-R** (530 mg, 58%).

R_f = 0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23 - 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 - 5.92 (m, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 5.44 - 5.20 (m, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 5.04 - 4.96 (m, 1H), 4.71 - 4.55 (m, 2H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.30 - 4.18 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.53 (dd, *J* = 10.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.50 - 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.03 - 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.67 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (dd, *J* = 15.6, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.40 - 2.32 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.19 - 2.12 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS *m/z*: 878.3 (M+H)⁺.

B)



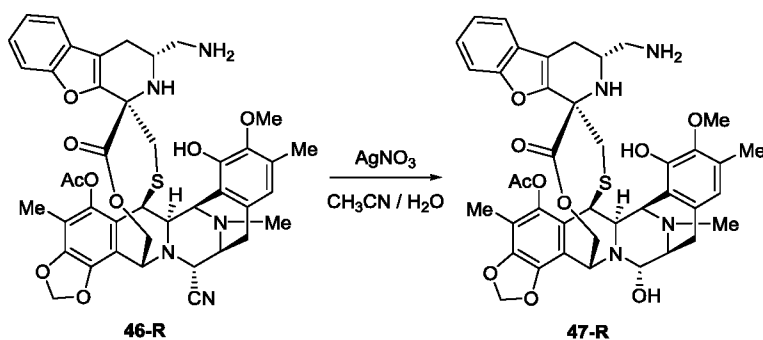
To a solution of compound **45-R** (552 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (11.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (70.7 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.36 mL, 6.3 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.02 mL, 3.8 mmol) was added at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude obtained was diluted with EtOAc, saturated aqueous solution of NH₄Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous

Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound **46-R** (423 mg, 85%).

R_f = 0.3 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

- 5 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.45 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23 - 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.19 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.27 (dd, *J* = 5.1, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.22 - 4.16 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.49 - 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.31 (dq, *J* = 9.8, 5.5, 4.5 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (s, 1H), 2.83 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.74 - 2.51 (m, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.32 - 2.21 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H); 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).
- 10 ESI-MS *m/z*: 794.3 (M+H)⁺.

C)



- To a solution of compound **46-R** (412 mg, 0.52 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 36 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (1.76 g, 10.4 mmol). After 22 h at 23 °C, the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were
- 15 dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give compound **47-R** (175 mg, 43%).

R_f = 0.1 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

- ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.34 (dd, *J* = 11.1, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.22 - 7.07 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (s, 1H), 4.53 - 4.47 (m, 2H), 4.21 - 4.07 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.56 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (s, 1H), 3.24 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 2.98 - 2.78 (m, 4H), 2.72 - 2.58 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35 - 2.27 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).
- 20

^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 170.6, 169.1, 155.0, 148.8, 145.6, 143.7, 141.1, 140.8, 130.9, 129.7, 126.9, 124.2, 122.4, 121.1, 119.6, 118.9, 118.7, 115.0, 113.2, 112.5, 111.0, 102.1, 91.3, 63.3, 60.4, 59.0, 58.4, 55.3, 54.6, 52.6, 51.1, 44.9, 42.4, 39.8, 38.7, 29.4, 24.0, 23.2, 19.1, 15.0, 8.3.

- 5 ESI-MS m/z : 767.2 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$) $^+$.
 (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z : 767.2806 [$\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$] $^+$ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_4\text{O}_9\text{S}$ 767.2745).

Example 27. *In vitro* bioassays for the detection of antitumor activity

The aim of this assay is to evaluate the *in vitro* cytostatic (ability to delay or arrest tumor cell growth) or cytotoxic (ability to kill tumor cells) activity of the samples being tested.

10 CELL LINES

Name	N° ATCC	Species	Tissue	Characteristics
A549	CCL-185	human	lung	lung carcinoma (NSCLC)
HT29	HTB-38	human	colon	colorectal adenocarcinoma
MDA-MB-231	HTB-26	human	breast	breast adenocarcinoma
PSN1	CRM-CRL-3211	human	pancreas	pancreas adenocarcinoma
PC-3	CRL-1435	human	prostate	prostate adenocarcinoma
22Rv1	CRL-2505	human	prostate	prostate carcinoma

EVALUATION OF CYTOTOXIC ACTIVITY USING THE SBR AND THE MTT COLORIMETRIC ASSAYS

- 15 A colorimetric assay, using sulforhodamine B (SRB) reaction has been adapted to provide a quantitative measurement of cell growth and viability (following the technique described by Skehan et al. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 1990, 82, 1107-1112). Another colorimetric assay based on 3-(4,5-Dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) reduction to a purple formazan has been also used to assess the antiproliferative activity (following the technique described by Mosmann et al. *J. Immunol. Meth.* 1983, 65, 55-63).

- 20 These forms of assays employ 96-well cell culture microplates following the standards of the American National Standards Institute and the Society for Laboratory Automation and Screening (ANSI SLAS 1-2004 (R2012) 10/12/2011. All the cell lines used in this study were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and derive from different types of human cancer.

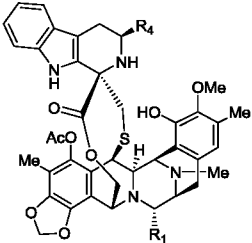
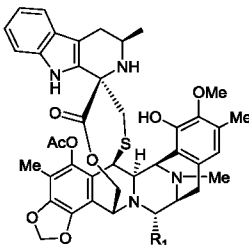
A549, HT29, MDA-MB-231 and PSN1 cells were maintained in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) while PC-3 and 22Rv1 cells were maintained in Roswell Park Memorial Institute Medium (RPMI). All cell lines were supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS), 2mM L-glutamine, 100 U/mL penicillin, and 100 U/mL streptomycin at 37 °C,
5 5% CO₂ and 98% humidity. For the experiments, cells were harvested from subconfluent cultures using trypsinization and resuspended in fresh medium before counting and plating.

A549, HT29, MDA-MB-231 and PSN1 cells were seeded in 96 well microtiter plates, at 5000 cells per well in aliquots of 150 µL, and allowed to attach to the plate surface for 18 hours (overnight) in drug free medium. After that, one control (untreated) plate of each cell line was
10 fixed (as described below) and used for time zero reference value. Culture plates were then treated with test compounds (50 µL aliquots of 4X stock solutions in complete culture medium plus 4% DMSO) using ten 2/5 serial dilutions (concentrations ranging from 10 to 0.003 µg/mL) and triplicate cultures (1% final concentration in DMSO). After 72 hours treatment, the antitumor effect was measured by using the SRB methodology: Briefly, cells were washed
15 twice with PBS, fixed for 15 min in 1% glutaraldehyde solution at room temperature, rinsed twice in PBS, and stained in 0.4% SRB solution for 30 min at room temperature. Cells were then rinsed several times with 1% acetic acid solution and air-dried at room temperature. SRB was then extracted in 10 mM trizma base solution and the absorbance measured in an automated spectrophotometric plate reader at 490 nm.

20 An appropriate number of PC-3 and 22Rv1 cells, to reach a final cell density in the assay ranging from 5,000 to 15,000 cells per well depending on the cell line, were seeded in 96-well plates and allowed to stand in culture medium for 24 h at 37°C under 5% CO₂ and 98% humidity. Then, compounds or DMSO in culture medium were added to reach a final volume of 200 µL and the intended compound concentration in a range covering ten serial 2/5 dilutions
25 starting from 0.1 µg/mL in 1% (v/v) DMSO. At this point a set of "time zero control plates" treated with 1% (v/v) DMSO were processed with MTT as described below. The rest of the plates were incubated during 72 h under the aforementioned environmental conditions. Afterwards 50 µL of a 1 mg/mL MTT solution in culture medium were added to the wells and incubated for 6-8 hours at 37°C to allow formazan crystals generation. Culture medium was
30 then removed and 100 µL of neat DMSO added to each well to dissolve the formazan product into a coloured solution whose absorbance at 540 nm was finally measured in a PolarStar Omega microplate multilabel reader (BMG Labtech, Ortenberg, Germany).

- Effects on cell growth and survival were estimated by applying the NCI algorithm (Boyd MR and Paull KD. Drug Dev. Res. 1995, 34, 91-104). The values obtained in triplicate cultures were fitted by nonlinear regression to a four-parameters logistic curve by nonlinear regression analysis. Three reference parameters were calculated (according to the
- 5 aforementioned NCI algorithm) by automatic interpolation of the curves obtained by such fitting: GI_{50} = compound concentration that produces 50% cell growth inhibition, as compared to control cultures; TGI = total cell growth inhibition (cytostatic effect), as compared to control cultures, and LC_{50} = compound concentration that produces 50% net cell killing cytotoxic effect).
- 10 Tables 1-7 illustrate data on the biological activity of compounds of the present invention together with biological activity of the reference compounds. Tables 8-9 provide data on the biological activity of several compounds of the invention compared to their analogues with a carboxylic acid group. Compounds **A**, **B**, **E**, **F**, **ET-736**, **PM01183**, **14-S**, **15-S**, **28-S**, **28-R**, **29-S**, and **29-R**, are not part of the present invention.

Table 1. Biological activity (Molar)

		Compound						Reference compound				
		<div><p>3-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂OH 3a-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂OAc 10-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NHAlloc 11-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ 4-S R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂OH 4a-S R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂OAc 12-S R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ 13-S R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂NHAlloc</p></div>						<div><p>A R₁ = CN C R₁ = OH</p></div>				
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	PC-3	22Rv1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1
GI ₅₀	3-S	4.03E-10	2.77E-10	4.91E-10	9.95E-10			A	8.36E-09	7.71E-09	7.07E-09	1.29E-08
TGI		6.17E-10	>1.26E-07	5.29E-10	1.64E-09				8.87E-09	8.36E-09	9.38E-09	1.54E-08
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	6.17E-10	>1.26E-07				>1.29E-07	>1.29E-07	1.41E-08	1.93E-08
GI ₅₀	3a-S	3.11E-09	2.99E-09	2.87E-09	2.15E-09			C				
TGI		3.23E-09	3.23E-09	3.59E-09	3.59E-09							
LC ₅₀		>1.20E-07	>1.20E-07	4.90E-09	1.20E-08							
GI ₅₀	10-S	2.05E-08	1.14E-08	4.79E-09	7.64E-09							
TGI		3.08E-08	1.25E-08	8.44E-09	1.25E-08							
LC ₅₀		7.53E-08	>1.14E-06	1.60E-08	2.39E-08							
GI ₅₀	11-S	8.45E-09	3.41E-09	2.27E-09	3.28E-09							
TGI		2.65E-08	>1.26E-07	3.41E-09	4.54E-09							
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	6.43E-09	8.07E-09							
GI ₅₀	4-S	1.27E-09	1.27E-09	1.22E-09	1.78E-09	8.08E-10	3.58E-10		2.73E-08	2.08E-08	2.60E-08	3.64E-08
TGI		1.40E-09	1.40E-09	2.55E-09	2.29E-09				6.63E-08	2.34E-08	5.46E-08	4.42E-08
LC ₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	6.50E-09	3.44E-09				>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	6.50E-08
GI ₅₀	4a-S	3.99E-09	3.14E-09	3.39E-09	3.02E-09							
TGI		6.17E-09	3.39E-09	5.44E-09	3.27E-09							
LC ₅₀		>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.00E-08	3.51E-09							
GI ₅₀	12-S	2.04E-08	4.85E-09	5.23E-09	3.44E-09							
TGI		5.61E-08	8.42E-09	8.42E-09	5.49E-09							
LC ₅₀		>1.28E-07	>1.28E-07	1.53E-08	1.21E-08							
GI ₅₀	13-S	1.15E-08	1.15E-08	1.15E-08	1.96E-08							

TGI		1.61E-08	1.27E-08	1.27E-08	2.88E-08			
LC₅₀		2.42E-08	>1.15E-06	1.38E-08	4.61E-08			

Table 2. Biological activity (Molar)

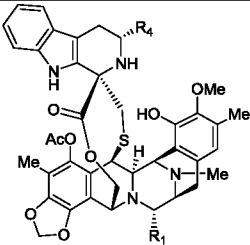
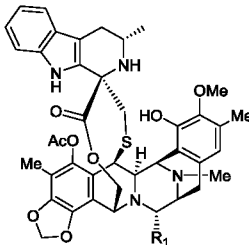
Compound						Reference compound				
 <p> 3-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂OH 10-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NHAlloc 11-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ 4-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂OH 12-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ 13-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂NHAlloc </p>						 <p> B R₁ = CN D R₁ = OH </p>				
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1
GI₅₀	3-R	4.03E-10	2.77E-10	2.77E-10	3.90E-10	B	2.06E-08	8.48E-09	9.00E-09	1.93E-08
TGI		5.79E-10	>1.26E-07	5.04E-10	6.05E-10		2.19E-08	9.13E-09	1.67E-08	2.06E-08
LC₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	1.25E-09	>1.26E-07		>1.29E-07	>1.29E-07	3.47E-08	2.31E-08
GI₅₀	10-R	3.76E-09	3.08E-09	2.85E-09	2.62E-09					
TGI		5.93E-09	>1.14E-07	4.33E-09	3.88E-09					
LC₅₀		>1.14E-07	>1.14E-07	7.18E-09	6.61E-09					
GI₅₀	11-R	1.77E-09	1.39E-09	1.01E-09	1.39E-09					
TGI		4.54E-09	>1.26E-07	1.51E-09	1.89E-09					
LC₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	2.65E-09	>1.26E-07					
GI₅₀	4-R	1.27E-09	1.26E-09	1.27E-09	4.59E-10	D	1.25E-08	1.03E-08	9.88E-09	2.08E-08
TGI		1.40E-09	1.40E-09	1.40E-09	8.54E-10		2.86E-08	2.34E-08	1.95E-08	2.21E-08
LC₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.53E-09	2.55E-09		>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	5.33E-08	2.47E-08
GI₅₀	12-R	1.40E-09	5.74E-10	3.19E-10	4.98E-10					
TGI		2.93E-09	1.10E-09	6.76E-10	1.22E-09					
LC₅₀		1.22E-08	2.93E-09	1.40E-09	>1.28E-07					
GI₅₀	13-R	7.26E-09	6.91E-09	4.95E-09	2.88E-09					
TGI		7.72E-09	7.60E-09	7.95E-09	3.11E-09					
LC₅₀		>1.15E-07	>1.15E-07	1.38E-08	3.46E-09					

Table 3. Biological activity (Molar)

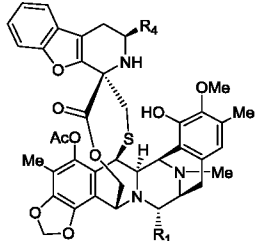
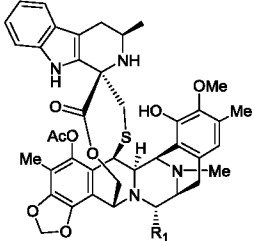
		Compound							Reference compound			
		 <p> 38-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂OH 45-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NHAlloc 46-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ 39-S R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂OH 47-S R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ </p>							 <p> A R₁ = CN C R₁ = OH </p>			
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	PC-3	22Rv1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1
GI ₅₀	38-S	8.05E-09	4.53E-09	2.52E-09	5.03E-09			A	8.36E-09	7.71E-09	7.07E-09	1.29E-08
TGI		8.55E-09	7.05E-09	4.28E-09	8.18E-09				8.87E-09	8.36E-09	9.38E-09	1.54E-08
LC ₅₀		9.44E-09	>1.26E-07	7.80E-09	1.51E-08				>1.29E-07	>1.29E-07	1.41E-08	1.93E-08
GI ₅₀	45-S	1.82E-08	1.82E-08	1.71E-08	1.94E-08							
TGI		1.94E-08	1.94E-08	2.16E-08	2.62E-08							
LC ₅₀		2.16E-08	>1.14E-07	2.96E-08	3.64E-08							
GI ₅₀	46-S	8.19E-09	2.77E-09	3.65E-09	3.15E-09							
TGI		2.14E-08	6.17E-09	6.80E-09	4.79E-09							
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	1.26E-08	9.20E-09							
GI ₅₀	39-S	4.84E-09	3.94E-09	3.44E-09	8.02E-09	2.78E-09	4.81E-10	C	2.73E-08	2.08E-08	2.60E-08	3.64E-08
TGI		8.27E-09	6.74E-09	7.13E-09	1.02E-08				6.63E-08	2.34E-08	5.46E-08	4.42E-08
LC ₅₀		1.65E-08	>1.27E-07	1.78E-08	1.27E-08				>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	6.50E-08
GI ₅₀	47-S	1.40E-08	4.33E-09	6.24E-09	5.99E-09							
TGI		2.80E-08	6.75E-09	9.68E-09	8.54E-09							
LC ₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.66E-08	1.27E-08							

Table 4. Biological activity (Molar)

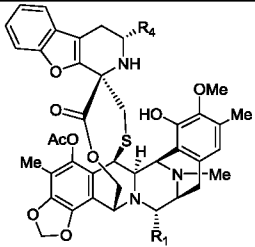
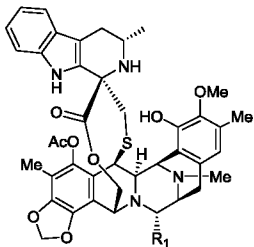
Compound						Reference compound				
 <p> 38-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂OH 45-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NHAlloc 46-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ 39-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂OH 47-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ </p>						 <p> B R₁ = CN D R₁ = OH </p>				
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1
GI₅₀	38-R	6.54E-10	5.41E-10	4.53E-10	6.54E-10	B	2.06E-08	8.48E-09	9.00E-09	1.93E-08
TGI		1.04E-09	5.91E-10	8.43E-10	9.94E-10		2.19E-08	9.13E-09	1.67E-08	2.06E-08
LC₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	2.01E-09	1.76E-09		>1.29E-07	>1.29E-07	3.47E-08	2.31E-08
GI₅₀	45-R	1.82E-08	1.25E-08	9.57E-09	1.06E-08					
TGI		1.94E-08	2.28E-08	1.94E-08	1.94E-08					
LC₅₀		2.39E-08	>1.14E-07	4.33E-08	3.76E-08					
GI₅₀	46-R	1.51E-09	1.21E-09	1.23E-09	9.95E-10					
TGI		2.77E-09	1.39E-09	1.39E-09	1.51E-09					
LC₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	1.51E-09	2.65E-09					
GI₅₀	39-R	2.67E-10	2.93E-10	2.04E-10	3.65E-10	D	1.25E-08	1.03E-08	9.88E-09	2.08E-08
TGI		4.33E-10	6.24E-10	5.98E-10	5.73E-10		2.86E-08	2.34E-08	1.95E-08	2.21E-08
LC₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	2.80E-09	1.06E-09		>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	5.33E-08	2.47E-08
GI₅₀	47-R	2.04E-09	8.03E-10	5.99E-10	1.40E-09					
TGI		3.82E-09	1.40E-09	1.17E-09	2.04E-09					
LC₅₀		1.40E-08	>1.27E-07	2.55E-09	3.31E-09					

Table 5. Biological activity (Molar)

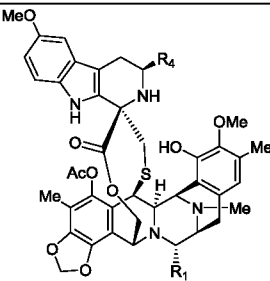
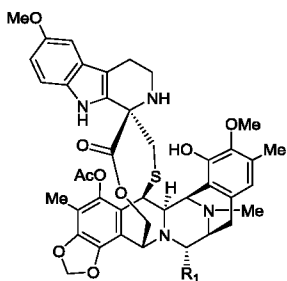
Compound						Reference Compound					
<div><p>18-S $R_1 = \text{CN}$, $R_4 = -\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ 25-S $R_1 = \text{CN}$, $R_4 = -\text{CH}_2\text{NHAlloc}$ 26-S $R_1 = \text{CN}$, $R_4 = -\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ 19-S $R_1 = \text{OH}$, $R_4 = -\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ 27-S $R_1 = \text{OH}$, $R_4 = -\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$</p></div>						<div><p>E $R_1 = \text{CN}$ PM01183 $R_1 = \text{OH}$</p></div>					
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	
GI ₅₀	18-S	1.70E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	9.59E-10	E	3.28E-09	3.15E-09	2.27E-09	2.77E-09	
TGI		3.03E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09		3.40E-09	3.40E-09	3.78E-09	4.53E-09	
LC ₅₀		>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.58E-09	>1.21E-07		4.41E-09	>1.26E-07	7.43E-09	8.94E-09	
GI ₅₀	25-S	7.17E-09	7.17E-09	5.84E-09	6.84E-09	PM 01183					
TGI		7.61E-09	7.72E-09	9.04E-09	9.26E-09						
LC ₅₀		>1.10E-07	>1.10E-07	1.54E-08	1.43E-08						
GI ₅₀	26-S	1.12E-08	2.79E-09	1.34E-09	3.04E-09						
TGI		2.19E-08	3.16E-09	1.94E-09	3.28E-09						
LC ₅₀		>1.22E-07	>1.22E-07	3.89E-09	3.52E-09						
GI ₅₀	19-S	3.07E-09	1.35E-09	1.96E-09	2.95E-09		3.31E-09	1.91E-09	2.29E-09	3.19E-09	
TGI		3.31E-09	1.60E-09	3.31E-09	3.19E-09		3.57E-09	4.46E-09	3.95E-09	3.95E-09	
LC ₅₀		>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.10E-08	>1.23E-07		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.02E-08	5.73E-09	
GI ₅₀	27-S	6.02E-09	1.23E-09	1.19E-09	1.97E-09						
TGI		1.12E-08	1.35E-09	1.23E-09	2.83E-09						
LC ₅₀		>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.35E-09	4.55E-09						

Table 6. Biological activity (Molar)

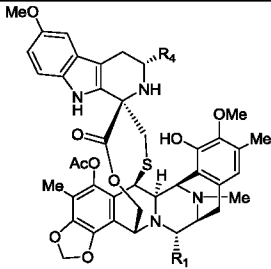
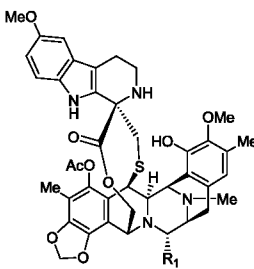
Compound						Reference Compound				
 <p> 18-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂OH 25-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NHAlloc 26-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ 19-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂OH 27-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = -CH₂NH₂ </p>						 <p> E R₁ = CN PM01183 R₁ = OH </p>				
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1
GI₅₀	18-R	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	5.70E-10	E	3.28E-09	3.15E-09	2.27E-09	2.77E-09
TGI		1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.06E-09		3.40E-09	3.40E-09	3.78E-09	4.53E-09
LC₅₀		>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.46E-09	>1.21E-07		4.41E-09	>1.26E-07	7.43E-09	8.94E-09
GI₅₀	25-R	1.32E-09	1.54E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09					
TGI		2.43E-09	2.76E-09	2.54E-09	2.32E-09					
LC₅₀		9.92E-09	>1.10E-07	8.38E-09	6.73E-09					
GI₅₀	26-R	1.94E-09	7.29E-10	1.17E-09	9.72E-10					
TGI		3.40E-09	1.58E-09	1.22E-09	1.70E-09					
LC₅₀		>1.22E-07	>1.22E-07	1.46E-09	3.52E-09					
GI₅₀	19-R	1.47E-09	1.72E-09	1.23E-09	1.23E-09	PM01183	3.31E-09	1.91E-09	2.29E-09	3.19E-09
TGI		3.56E-09	1.72E-09	1.35E-09	1.35E-09		3.57E-09	4.46E-09	3.95E-09	3.95E-09
LC₅₀		>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.47E-09		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.02E-08	5.73E-09
GI₅₀	27-R	2.09E-09	5.04E-10	3.07E-10	6.39E-10					
TGI		3.93E-09	5.53E-10	5.41E-10	1.17E-09					
LC₅₀		1.01E-08	>1.23E-07	8.60E-10	2.46E-09					

Table 7. Biological activity (Molar)

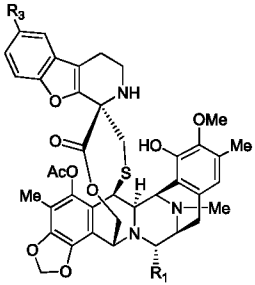
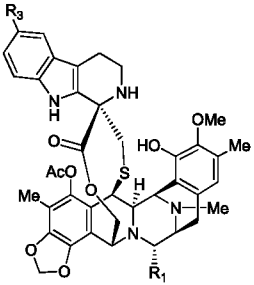
Compound						Reference compound				
 <p> 31 R₁ = CN, R₃ = H 32 R₁ = OH, R₃ = H 34 R₁ = CN, R₃ = OMe 35 R₁ = OH, R₃ = OMe </p>						 <p> F R₁ = CN, R₃ = H ET-736 R₁ = OH, R₃ = H E R₁ = CN, R₃ = OMe PM01183 R₁ = OH, R₃ = OMe </p>				
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1
GI ₅₀	31	1.96E-08	1.05E-08	8.89E-09	6.80E-09	F	3.80E-08	2.09E-08	1.96E-08	3.27E-08
TGI		2.09E-08	1.57E-08	1.70E-08	1.57E-08		7.20E-08	2.36E-08	3.40E-08	6.02E-08
LC ₅₀		2.35E-08	>1.31E-07	3.53E-08	4.31E-08		>1.31E-07	>1.31E-07	7.33E-08	1.07E-07
GI ₅₀	32	6.88E-09	6.88E-09	4.76E-09	6.09E-09	ET-736	2.25E-08	2.12E-08	2.12E-08	3.97E-08
TGI		>1.32E-08	>1.32E-08	1.05E-08	8.34E-09		4.77E-08	2.25E-08	2.52E-08	5.96E-08
LC ₅₀		>1.32E-08	>1.32E-08	>1.32E-08	1.20E-08		>1.32E-07	>1.32E-07	4.77E-08	1.02E-07
GI ₅₀	34	5.91E-08	5.41E-08	4.53E-08	5.41E-08	E	3.28E-09	3.15E-09	2.27E-09	2.77E-09
TGI		8.05E-08	8.55E-08	7.67E-08	5.91E-08		3.40E-09	3.40E-09	3.78E-09	4.53E-09
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	1.25E-07	1.12E-07	>1.26E-07		4.41E-09	>1.26E-07	7.43E-09	8.94E-09
GI ₅₀	35	8.14E-09	7.89E-09	4.58E-09	6.24E-09	PM01183	3.31E-09	1.91E-09	2.29E-09	3.19E-09
TGI		8.78E-09	8.65E-09	8.27E-09	9.03E-09		3.57E-09	4.46E-09	3.95E-09	3.95E-09
LC ₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.65E-08	1.40E-08		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.02E-08	5.73E-09

Table 8. Biological activity (Molar)

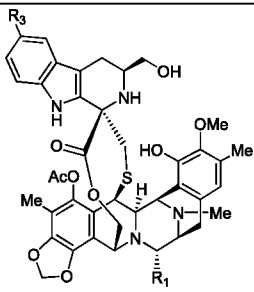
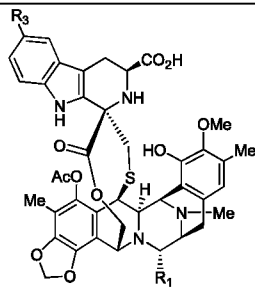
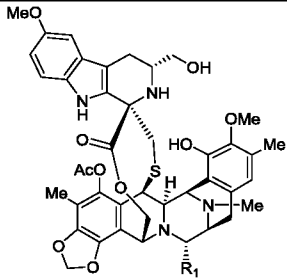
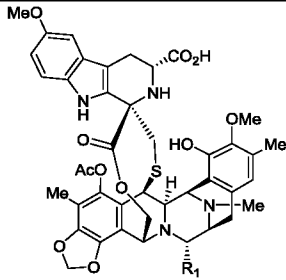
Compound						Reference compound					
<div></div> <p>3-S R₁ = CN, R₃ = H 4-S R₁ = OH, R₃ = H 18-S R₁ = CN, R₃ = OMe 19-S R₁ = OH, R₃ = OMe</p>						<div></div> <p>14-S R₁ = CN, R₃ = H 15-S R₁ = OH, R₃ = H 28-S R₁ = CN, R₃ = OMe 29-S R₁ = OH, R₃ = OMe</p>					
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	
GI₅₀	3-S	4.03E-10	2.77E-10	4.91E-10	9.95E-10	14-S	>1.24E-07	1.21E-07	5.45E-08	>1.24E-07	
TGI		6.17E-10	>1.26E-07	5.29E-10	1.64E-09		>1.24E-07	>1.24E-07	1.13E-07	>1.24E-07	
LC₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	6.17E-10	>1.26E-07		>1.24E-07	>1.24E-07	>1.24E-07	>1.24E-07	
GI₅₀	4-S	1.27E-09	1.27E-09	1.22E-09	1.78E-09	15-S	>1.25E-06	3.00E-07	1.63E-07	2.38E-07	
TGI		1.40E-09	1.40E-09	2.55E-09	2.29E-09		>1.25E-06	5.13E-07	2.13E-07	4.63E-07	
LC₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	6.50E-09	3.44E-09		>1.25E-06	9.14E-07	2.75E-07	8.39E-07	
GI₅₀	18-S	1.70E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	9.59E-10	28-S	4.89E-07	2.51E-07	1.67E-07	2.51E-07	
TGI		3.03E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09		>1.19E-06	3.46E-07	2.51E-07	3.94E-07	
LC₅₀		>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.58E-09	>1.21E-07		>1.19E-06	6.33E-07	3.94E-07	6.92E-07	
GI₅₀	19-S	3.07E-09	1.35E-09	1.96E-09	2.95E-09	29-S	6.15E-07	3.62E-07	2.17E-07	3.86E-07	
TGI		3.31E-09	1.60E-09	3.31E-09	3.19E-09		>1.21E-06	5.31E-07	3.74E-07	5.07E-07	
LC₅₀		>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.10E-08	>1.23E-07		>1.21E-06	8.32E-07	6.88E-07	6.88E-07	

Table 9. Biological activity (Molar)

Compound					Reference Compound				
 18-R R ₁ = CN 19-R R ₁ = OH					 28-R R ₁ = CN 29-R R ₁ = OH				
	A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1
GI₅₀	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	5.71E-10		1.67E-07	3.10E-08	1.91E-08	2.15E-08
TGI	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.06E-09		3.58E-07	3.34E-08	3.22E-08	3.58E-08
LC₅₀	>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.46E-09	>1.21E-07		>1.19E-06	>1.19E-06	9.19E-08	6.68E-08
GI₅₀	1.47E-09	1.72E-09	1.23E-09	1.23E-09		9.05E-08	3.02E-08	1.69E-08	3.02E-08
TGI	3.56E-09	1.72E-09	1.35E-09	1.35E-09		1.93E-07	3.26E-08	2.77E-08	3.14E-08
LC₅₀	>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.47E-09		>1.21E-06	>1.21E-06	1.57E-07	3.50E-08

The compounds of the present invention are shown to have high potency *in vitro*, when compared against reference compounds. This demonstrates that the compounds according to the present invention exhibit high cytotoxicity towards cancer cells and are useful in the treatment of cancer.

Example 28. MTD and MTMD determination

Female CD-1 or Athymic Nude-Fox1 nu/nu mice (Envigo) were utilized for all experiments. Animals (N=10/cage) were housed in individually ventilated cages (Sealsafe Plus®, Techniplast S.P.A.), on a 12-hour light-dark cycle at 21-23 °C and 40-60% humidity. Mice were allowed free access to irradiated standard rodent diet (Tecklad 2914C) and sterilized water. Animals were acclimated for five days prior to being individually tattoo-identified. Animal protocols were reviewed and approved according to the regional Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees.

Mice were randomly allocated into experimental groups and intravenously administered, once for the MTD (Maximum Tolerated Dose) determination or one administration a week during three consecutive weeks, for the MTMD (Maximum Tolerated Multiple Dose) determination

study. The animals were administered with white formulation or with compound dissolved in the experimental formulation at different concentrations. The volume administered was always 10 mL/kg. Once administered, animals were monitored for clinical signs of systemic toxicity, changes in body weight and mortality up to 14 days after the administration.

5 MTD results are summarized in **Table 10**

Table 10

Compound	Route / Schedule	Doses (mg/Kg)	MTD (mg/kg)
4-S	iv / SD	0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	1.0
4-R			0.25
19-S			0.5
19-R		0.00, 0.10, 0.15, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	0.15
Comp C		0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 3.00, 4.00, 5.00	3.0
Comp D		0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 2.00, 4.00, 6.00, 8.00	0.5
32		0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	0.5

MTMD results are summarized in **Table 11**

Table 11

Compound	Route / Schedule	Doses (mg/Kg)	MTMD (mg/kg)
4-S	iv / Q7dx3	0.00, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25	1.25
4-R		0.00, 0.15, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30	0.30
12-S		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	0.25
12-R		0.00, 0.010, 0.025, 0.050, 0.075, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	0.05
19-S		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.75
19-R		0.00, 0.025, 0.075, 0.10, 0.15	0.15
Comp C		0.0, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0	3.0
Comp D		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.5
32		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.5
35		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.25
39-S		0.00, 0.01, 0.025, 0.05, 0.075, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	1.25
47-R		0.00, 0.01, 0.025, 0.05, 0.075, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	0.1
ET-736		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.5
PM01183		0.00, 0.14, 0.18	0.18
iv, intravenously			
Q7dx3, three cumulated doses administered in a weekly basis.			

Examples 29-40. *In vivo* xenografts

- 5 Female athymic nu/nu mice (Harlan Laboratories Models, S.L. Barcelona, Spain or Envigo, Spain) were utilized for all experiments. Animal were housed in individually ventilated cages Sealsafe® Plus, Techniplast S.P.A.), up to ten per cage on a 12-hour light-dark cycle at 21-23 °C and 40-60 % humidity. Mice were allowed free access to irradiated standard rodent diet (Tecklad 2914C) and sterilized water. Animals were acclimated for at least 5 days prior to
- 10 tumor implantation with a tumor cell suspension.

CELL LINES

Name	N° ATCC	N° ECCC*	Species	Tissue	Characteristics
HT1080	CCL-121	-	human	connective	Fibrosarcoma
MDA-MB-231	HTB-26	-	human	breast	Breast adenocarcinoma
H460	HTB-177	-	human	lung, pleural effusion	NSCLC
A2780	-	93112519	human	ovarian	Ovarian carcinoma
HGC27	-	94042256	human	gastric	Gastric carcinoma
H526	CRL-5811	-	human	lung	SCLC
H82	HTB-175	-	human	lung	SCLC
PC3	CLR-1435	-	human	prostate; derived from metastatic site: bone	Prostatic adenocarcinoma
DU145	HTB-81		human	prostate; derived from metastatic site: brain	Prostatic carcinoma
22Rv1	CRL-2505		human	prostate	Prostatic carcinoma

* European Collection of Cell Cultures

HT1080 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ in Minimum Essential Medium Eagle (MEME) (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Each animal was orthotopically implanted into gastrocnemius muscle by an intramuscular injection using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe at 5 4-6 weeks of age, with 10x10⁶ HT1080 cells, suspended in serum free medium, without antibiotics.

MDA-MB-231 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37° C with 5% CO₂ in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G 10 needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 7.5x10⁶ MDA-MB-231 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

H460 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching

confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 H460 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

- 5 A2780 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 10×10^6 A2780 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.
- 10 HGC27 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (Sigma Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passage every 3 to 5 days on reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 HGC-27 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences), 50% medium
- 15 without serum or antibiotics.

- H526 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). H526 cells were grown as a suspension and maintained by addition of fresh medium, as the cell density increases, every 2 to 3 days. Every week, culture was reestablished by centrifugation of the suspension with subsequent resuspension in fresh medium at a
- 20 concentration of 1×10^5 cell/mL. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 H526 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

- H82 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-
- 25 Aldrich, Co). H82 cells were grown as a suspension and maintained by addition of fresh medium, as the cell density increases, every 2 to 3 days. Every week, culture was reestablished by centrifugation of the suspension with subsequent resuspension in fresh medium at a concentration of 1×10^5 cell/ml. Animals were subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 H82 cells, suspended in
- 30 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

PC3 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5 % CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each female athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 3×10^6 PC3 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics. In this model, instead of male, female animals were used because PC-3 growth is not hormone dependant.

DU-145 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5 % CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each male athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 DU-145 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

22Rv1 cells were maintained *in vitro* at 37 °C with 5 % CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passage every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each male athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 22Rv1 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

Treatment tolerability was assessed by monitoring body weight evolution, clinical signs of systemic toxicity, as well as evidences of local damage in the injection site.

In xenograft studies with HT1080 cell line:

- Total diameter (tumor + leg) measurements were determined by using digital caliper (Fowler Sylvac, S235PAT). This total diameter and animal body weights were measured 2-3 times per week starting from the first day of treatment (day 0).

- When total diameter reached a length of about 7.0-8.0 mm, mice were randomly allocated into the treatments and control groups (N = 8-10/group) based on body weight and tumor measurements by using NewLab Oncology Software (version 2.25.06.00).

- Comparison of the median total diameter (tumor + leg) in the treatment groups to the median total diameter (tumor + leg) in the control group was used for evaluation of the antitumoral efficacy.

- Animals were euthanized when their total leg diameter reached *ca.* 18 mm.

In xenograft studies with other cell lines:

- Tumor volume was calculated using the equation $(a \cdot b^2)/2$, where a: length (longest diameter) and b: width (shortest diameter) were measured in mm by using digital caliper (Fowler Sylvac, S235PAT). Tumor dimensions and body weights were recorded 2-3 times per week starting from the first day of treatment.
- When tumors reached ca. 150-250 mm³, tumor bearing animals (N = 8-10/group) were randomly allocated into the treatment groups, based on body weight and tumor measurements by using NewLab Oncology Software (version 2.25.06.00).
- Comparison between median tumor volume of treated groups and control group was used for evaluation of the antitumoral efficacy.
- Animals were euthanized when their tumors reached ca. 2000 mm³ and/or severe necrosis was seen.

Treatments producing >20 % lethality and/or 20% net body weight loss were considered toxic.

- Tables and figures summarize the data obtained from complete experimental groups, i.e. those groups keeping the initial number of animals, n = 8-10. However, once the first animal is sacrificed due to a tumor length > 18 mm or a tumor size > 2000 mm³, the experimental group will be considered incomplete. Therefore, data generated subsequently to the sacrifice day and onwards will not be presented (i.e. neither in tables nor in the figures).

Example 29. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of 4-S and 12-S in several xenograft models

- 4-S, 12-S and compound C were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of 4-S, 12-S and compound C were 1.25 mg/kg, 0.25 mg/kg and 3.0 mg/kg, respectively.
- Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose + Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg + Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, **4-S**, **12-S** and Compound **C**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 29a. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **4-S** and **12-S** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **4-S** and **12-S** with the antitumoral activity of compound **C** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 12 reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C**, **4-S**, and **12-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 1.

Table 12

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
2.0	9.4	8.8	7.7	8.2
5.0	11.4	9.0	8.3	8.6
7.0	12.1	9.6	8.8	9.5
9.0	13.2	10.2	8.4	10.0
12.0	14.5	10.2	8.4	11.2
14.0	15.2	11.2	9.6	11.7
16.0	15.9	12.4	10.0	12.7
19.0	18.0	13.3	10.4	13.5
21.0		15.2	12.1	14.4
23.0		18.0	12.7	16.5
27.0			13.5	15.2
30.0			15.6	16.4
33.0			18.0	

Example 29b. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **4-S** and **12-S** in human breast xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **4-S** and **12-S** with the antitumoral activity of compound **C** by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 13 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in Figure 2.

Table 13

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	149.4	149.4	150.6	150.2
2.0	240.0	217.1	197.3	229.9
5.0	325.1	281.3	250.9	290.5
7.0	407.8	338.6	265.0	398.2
9.0	514.8	385.1	272.5	508.9
12.0	648.1	400.4	270.6	602.5
14.0	799.0	436.9	281.3	751.0
16.0	1002.5	585.7	293.6	977.7
19.0	1233.9	774.7	322.1	1252.6
21.0	1539.1	965.9	324.4	1560.7
23.0	2006.5	1215.2	326.6	2005.9
26.0	2027.7	1503.2	398.8	2066.2
28.0		1785.3	501.8	
30.0		2037.1	654.8	
33.0			856.7	
35.0			1147.1	
37.0			1635.9	

5

Example 29c. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of 4-S and 12-S in human lung tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

10

Table 14 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in Figure 3.

Table 14

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	187.4	186.1	185.9	186.0
2.0	577.5	395.4	310.9	460.5
5.0	1352.0	665.9	634.6	922.4
7.0	1642.9	929.5	959.1	1252.1
9.0	2025.0	1063.7	1064.9	1409.4
12.0		1436.5	1421.0	1531.7
14.0		2025.0	1845.5	2025.0
16.0		2025.0	2025.0	

Table 15 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S and 12-S. These results are also showed in Figure 4.

Table 15

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	217.2	217.9	211.8	212.7
2.0	410.7	262.4	279.0	412.7
4.0	778.5	108.3	98.8	637.9
7.0	1083.2	129.8	56.7	968.5
9.0	1371.0	85.9	62.5	1250.3
11.0	1782.0	52.3	32.0	1568.0
14.0	2025.0	54.1	18.0	2025.0
16.0		47.3	32.0	
21.0		4.0	4.0	
28.0		4.0	4.0	
35.0		4.0	4.0	
42.0		62.5	4.0	
49.0		53.5	4.0	

5

Table 16 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S and 12-S. These results are also showed in Figure 5.

Table 16

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	171.6	170.5	168.3	174.0

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
2.0	439.4	265.3	215.2	360.1
5.0	1024.7	488.7	253.6	899.7
7.0	1422.0	760.0	341.4	1398.6
9.0	1923.8	899.5	349.4	1847.6
12.0	2025.0	1038.5	436.4	2089.7
14.0		1213.4	516.0	
16.0		1256.4	521.8	
19.0		1741.5	560.9	
21.0		1878.8	627.7	
23.0		2057.0	690.9	
26.0			953.4	
28.0			847.1	
30.0			1067.5	
33.0			1200.6	
35.0			1257.7	
37.0			1497.7	
41.0			2014.2	

Example 29d. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of 4-S and 12-S in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the
5 antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 17 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in Figure 6.

Table 17

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	169.5	169.6	168.3	168.5
2.0	317.5	206.3	150.6	262.1
5.0	758.9	372.7	175.9	628.6
7.0	1351.9	607.6	317.7	976.3

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
9.0	1675.8	696.2	281.9	1387.5
12.0	2025.0	855.6	372.1	1666.0
14.0		1293.9	709.2	2025.0
16.0		1683.5	870.9	
19.0		2137.5	1235.4	
21.0			1453.3	
23.0			1666.0	
26.0			2025.0	

Example 29e. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of 4-S and 12-S in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the
5 antitumoral activity of Compound C by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 18 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in Figure 7.

Table 18

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	200.7	195.0	194.8	196.6
2.0	429.0	391.0	358.6	411.9
5.0	835.5	578.6	515.3	834.1
7.0	1256.5	708.2	589.2	1176.6
9.0	1602.2	937.7	779.4	1531.6
12.0	2040.7	1169.5	980.8	2030.2
14.0		1496.8	1153.3	
16.0		1690.6	1346.2	
19.0		2004.0	1643.4	
21.0			2004.7	

10

Example 30. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of 4-R in several xenograft models

4-R was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. **4-R** cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The **4-R** stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The **4-R** administered dose was 0.30 mg/kg.

- 5 Compound **D** was provided in the form of drug substance vials. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO and then adding Kolliphor ELP (BASF) / ethanol absolute (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a lactate buffer solution (pH = 4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. The Compound **D** administered dose was 0.5 mg/kg.
- 10 **PM01183** was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations. The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose + Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg + Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, **4-R**, Compound **D** and **PM01183**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

- 20 **Example 30a.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **4-R** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **4-R** and Compound **D** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

- 25 **Table 19** reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **4-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 8.

Table 19

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	4-R
0	8.1	8.1	8.1

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	4-R
2	11.2	9.7	8.6
7	13.6	11.2	8.7
9	15.2	12.3	9.0
14	16.9	14.6	9.3
18	18.1	15.6	10.3
21		15.1	11.5
23		16.3	13.3
25		18.0	15.8
28			18.0

Table 20 reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and Compound **D**. These results are also showed in Figure 9.

Table 20

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	Compound D
0	7.8	7.7	7.7
2	11.0	9.2	9.5
5	14.0	9.8	8.8
7	15.0	12.2	8.7
9	18.0	12.6	9.4
12		13.1	9.4
14		14.6	10.1
16		14.5	10.9
19		15.0	11.2
21		18.0	12.1
23			13.0
26			15.0
28			18.0

5

Example 30b. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **4-R** in human breast xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **4-R** and Compound **D** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 21 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **4-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 10.

Table 21

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	4-R
0	130.6	129.3	129.3
7	230.7	189.0	151.9
14	422.2	230.1	164.1
21	687.7	305.9	136.8
28	1114.9	535.8	195.9
35	1555.3	819.7	294.2
42	2138.5	962.7	494.4
49		1301.3	843.8
52		2199.4	1042.5

- 5 **Table 22** reports the volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and Compound **D**. These results are also showed in Figure 11.

Table 22

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	Compound D
0	129.2	129.6	129.5
7	284.0	185.9	147.9
14	564.3	290.8	186.4
21	686.0	337.9	136.5
28	1068.6	507.4	290.7
35	1359.4	796.1	431.7
42	1533.7	1062.5	770.1
49	1653.1	1416.3	970.0
56	2029.3	1673.3	1461.9
63	2060.8	1811.9	1526.4

Example 30c. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **4-R** in human lung tumor xenografts.

- 10 The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **4-R** and Compound **D** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

Table 23 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **4-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 12.

Table 23

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	4-R
0	156.2	156.7	155.5
2	290.9	227.3	223.3
7	1323.8	940.4	737.8
9	1816.9	1210.3	861.0
11	2120.9	1433.8	1102.9
14		1529.5	1638.0
16			2028.6

5

Table 24 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and Compound **D**. These results are also showed in Figure 13.

Table 24

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	Compound D
0	205.2	204.5	203.4
2	508.0	418.1	367.3
7	1355.8	1004.0	792.0
9	1682.1	1211.3	854.6
12	1938.6	1515.4	1026.7
14	2275.9	1633.3	1175.8
16		1723.9	1322.1
19		2112.3	1581.1
21		2409.4	1789.3
23			1966.5
26			2080.7

10 **Example 30d.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **4-R** in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **4-R** and Compound **D** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 25 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **4-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 14.

Table 25

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	4-R
0	172.8	175.5	175.2
5	896.6	671.2	611.4
7	1415.3	1048.9	1036.5
12	2205.3	2020.3	1992.0
14			2165.3

5

Table 26 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and Compound **D**. These results are also showed in Figure 15.

Table 26

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	Compound D
0	189.4	191.2	190.1
3	588.5	454.5	319.6
5	1086.0	772.1	514.4
7	1428.6	1161.5	897.4
10	2077.1	1615.6	1239.8
12	2163.1	1703.0	1656.2
14		2029.3	1951.7
17			2121.7
19			2068.6

10 **Example 30e.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **4-R** in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **4-R** and Compound **D** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 27 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo,
15 **PM01183** and **4-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 16.

Table 27

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	4-R
0	174.6	171.6	173.0
2	319.1	317.5	266.8
5	632.5	404.0	370.7
7	1046.0	485.7	418.5
9	1359.1	604.6	627.8
12	1863.8	760.8	713.5
14	2115.0	789.6	837.0
16		719.5	867.1
19		895.9	1040.2
21		1051.3	1229.8
26		1901.2	1784.5
28		2028.9	2073.6

Table 28 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **Compound D**. These results are also showed in Figure 17.

5 Table 28

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	Compound D
0	142.3	169.5	157.4
2	286.5	372.4	327.6
5	527.7	474.1	439.6
7	821.4	571.8	418.7
9	1130.9	787.9	567.9
12	1547.8	951.1	537.0
14	1868.5	1064.4	654.6
16	1887.0	1346.1	672.4
19	2162.3	1691.8	843.0
21		1920.0	842.7
23		2011.4	963.7
26		2102.2	1203.3
28			1589.7
30			1777.6
33			2146.2

Example 31. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **12-R** in several xenograft models.

12-R was provided in the form of freeze dries vials. **12-R** cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The **12-R** stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The **12-R** administered dose was 0.05 mg/kg.

Compound **D** was provided in the form of drug substance vials. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO and then adding Kolliphor ELP (BASF) / ethanol absolute (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a lactate buffer solution (pH = 4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. The Compound **D** administered dose was 0.5 mg/kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose + Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg + Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, **12-R**, Compound **D**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 31a. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **12-R** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **12-R** with the antitumoral activity of Compound **D** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 29 reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound **D** and **12-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 18.

Table 29

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	7.5	7.5	7.5
2.0	9.4	8.2	8.9
5.0	11.4	7.5	8.8
7.0	12.1	7.4	9.5
9.0	13.2	8.1	9.5

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
12.0	14.5	7.9	11.0
14.0	15.2	7.7	11.7
16.0	15.9	8.8	12.9
19.0	18.0	10.2	13.5
21.0		11.2	15.5
23.0		12.2	18.0
27.0		13.2	
30.0		14.6	
33.0		16.3	
35.0		18.0	

Example 31b. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **12-R** in human breast xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **12-R** with the antitumoral activity of Compound **D** by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

- 5 The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 30 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound **D** and **12-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 19.

Table 30

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	149.4	149.6	149.8
2.0	240.0	217.2	223.0
5.0	325.1	284.5	296.1
7.0	407.8	310.0	378.3
9.0	514.8	325.5	472.7
12.0	648.1	268.4	609.9
14.0	799.0	237.7	782.5
16.0	1002.5	261.2	972.4
19.0	1233.9	251.3	1211.0
21.0	1539.1	219.9	1463.4
23.0	2006.5	221.8	1756.5
26.0	2027.7	245.5	2028.6

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
28.0		320.3	
30.0		401.6	
33.0		545.8	
35.0		629.2	
37.0		670.7	
40.0		669.9	
42.0		696.3	
44.0		798.1	
47.0		857.7	

Example 31c. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **12-R** in human lung tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **12-R** with the antitumoral activity of Compound **D** by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H460 cell line and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

Table 31 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound **D** and **12-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 20.

Table 31

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	187.4	187.2	187.0
2.0	577.5	329.7	410.7
5.0	1352.0	559.4	796.7
7.0	1642.9	756.5	1167.9
9.0	2025.0	971.9	1360.3
12.0		1370.9	1666.0
14.0		1626.8	2025.0
16.0		2025.0	

Table 32 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **12-R**. The results are also shown in Figure 21.

Table 32

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	217.20	216.1	214.20
2.0	410.70	240.9	404.50
4.0	778.50	99.3	680.50
7.0	1083.20	56.7	995.20
9.0	1371.00	62.5	1290.50
11.0	1782.00	62.5	1568.00
14.0	2025.00	32.0	2025.00
16.0		4.0	
21.0		4.0	
28.0		4.0	
35.0		4.0	
42.0		4.0	
49.0		4.0	

Table 33 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **12-R**. The results are also shown in Figure 22.

Table 33

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	171.60	169.4	170.50
2.0	439.40	340.6	381.40
5.0	1024.70	443.3	793.20
7.0	1422.00	496.2	1187.20
9.0	1923.80	614.1	1699.30
12.0	2025.00	665.5	2125.60
14.0		1041.6	
16.0		1151.2	
19.0		1516.7	
21.0		1748.0	

5

Example 31d. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **12-R** in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **12-R** with the antitumoral activity of Compound **D** by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 34 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound **D** and **12-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 23.

Table 34

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	169.5	168.8	169.6
2.0	317.5	225.7	302.8
5.0	758.9	256.6	786.5
7.0	1351.9	473.8	1113.3
9.0	1675.8	633.6	1490.6
12.0	2025.0	822.8	2025.00
14.0		1129.3	2025.00
16.0		1198.6	
19.0		1649.6	
21.0		2025.0	

5

Example 31e. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **12-R** in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **12-R** with the antitumoral activity of Compound **D** by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

10 The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 35 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound **D** and **12-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 24.

Table 35

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	200.7	194.0	193.3
2.0	429.0	324.2	413.3
5.0	835.5	561.6	809.1
7.0	1256.5	504.2	1261.5
9.0	1602.2	584.2	1589.5

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
12.0	2040.7	767.7	2017.9
14.0		1056.8	2034.9
16.0		1440.2	
19.0		1717.9	
21.0		2043.4	

Example 32. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-S** in several xenograft models

19-S was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. **19-S** cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The **19-S** stock solution was further diluted in 5 % dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The **19-S** administered dose was 0.75 mg/kg.

PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. The **PM01183** stock solution was further diluted in 5% glucose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations. The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose + Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg + Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, **19-S** and **PM01183**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 32a. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-S** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **19-S** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 36 reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 25.

Table 36

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)
------	-----------------------------------

	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	8.4	8.4	8.2
2	10.9	9.8	8.4
5	14.8	9.7	7.8
7	15.9	11.4	9.5
9	18.0	12.7	9.9
12		13.7	10.7
14		14.6	11.3
16		15.5	11.9
19		15.6	13.4
21		18.0	14.4
23			18.0

Example 32b. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-S** in human breast adenocarcinoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **19-S** and **PM01183** by using
5 a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 37 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 26.

Table 37

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	132.6	134.3	133.6
4	194.1	177.2	157.2
7	248.2	186.3	142.6
11	377.6	250.7	133.9
14	461.3	266.1	117.3
18	679.2	327.7	79.3
21	753.2	391.0	89.2
25	909.2	493.1	120.6
28	1090.7	627.3	144.4
32	1433.4	789.0	246.1
36	1887.5	1022.0	419.3

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
39	1785.2	1294.2	593.7
42	2081.5	1643.3	945.9
46	2137.5	1658.9	985.3
49		1938.0	1211.5
53			1324.3
56			1703.9
60			1793.3
63			1603.0
70			2324.2

Example 32c. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-S** in human lung cancer xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **19-S** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

- 5 The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

Table 38 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H-460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 27.

Table 38

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	197.0	196.3	196.9
2	529.5	457.0	364.0
4	1057.4	861.5	624.9
7	1582.5	1280.2	966.5
9	2094.8	1424.9	1078.2
11		1969.9	1449.0
14			1761.5

- 10 **Example 32d.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-S** in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **19-S** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 39 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 28.

Table 39

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	163.4	163.6	164.4
2	287.1	235.5	187.9
4	568.7	463.2	205.4
7	1211.3	986.3	513.6
9	1633.7	1451.4	650.6
11	2047.8	2062	659.8
14			1236.2
18			1575.9
23			1895.7
25			2177.0

5

Example 32e. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-S** in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **19-S** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

10 **Table 40** reports the median tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 29.

Table 40

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	178.3	177.6	181.5
2	409	395.6	404.6
5	907.4	572.4	600.3
7	1283.6	766.6	660.3
9	1664	950.7	787.5
14	2102.8	1199.4	864.4

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
16		1353.1	882.4
19		1294.3	925.2
21		1335.1	893.6
23		1320.3	874.4
26		1364.5	932.1
30		1671.9	1547.8
33		2009.2	2020.4

Example 33. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-R** in several xenograft models

19-R was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. **19-R** cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The **19-R** stock solution was further diluted in 5 % dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The **19-R** administered dose was 0.15 mg/kg.

PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. The **PM01183** stock solution was further diluted in 5% glucose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations. The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose + Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg + Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, **19-R** and **PM01183**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 33a. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-R** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **19-R** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 41 reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT-1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 30.

Table 41

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	8.4	8.4	8.3
2	10.9	9.8	9.4
5	14.8	9.7	8.0
7	15.9	11.4	7.2
9	18.0	12.7	7.8
12		13.7	7.8
14		14.6	8.4
16		15.5	8.2
19		15.6	11.3
21		18.0	12.2
23			13.3
26			15.2
28			18.0

Example 33b. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-R** in human breast adenocarcinoma xenografts.

- 5 The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **19-R** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 42 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 31.

10 **Table 42**

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	132.6	134.3	132.5
4	194.1	177.2	189.3
7	248.2	186.3	151.9
11	377.6	250.7	167.5
14	461.3	266.1	152.6
18	679.2	327.7	162.2
21	753.2	391.0	201.2

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
25	909.2	493.1	208.5
28	1090.7	627.3	274.8
32	1433.4	789.0	355.8
36	1887.5	1022.0	513.8
39	1785.2	1294.2	793.7
42	2081.5	1643.3	1012.2
46	2137.5	1658.9	1188.5
49		1938.0	1380.7
53			1568.0
56			1862.6
60			2129.4

Example 33c. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-R** in human lung tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **19-R** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

- 5 The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

Table 43 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 32.

Table 43

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	197.0	196.3	196.8
2	529.5	457.0	418.7
4	1057.4	861.5	697.2
7	1582.5	1280.2	911.7
9	2094.8	1424.9	1111.5
11		1969.9	1281.3
14			1478.7
16			1594.0

- 10 **Example 33d.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-R** in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **19-R** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 44 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 33.

Table 44

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	163.4	163.6	162.8
2	287.1	236.5	212.9
4	568.7	463.2	368.5
7	1211.3	986.3	841.3
9	1633.7	1451.4	1138.9
11	2047.8	2062.0	1519.9
14			2056.0

Example 33e. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **19-R** in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **19-R** with the antitumoral activity of **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 45 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **19-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 34.

Table 45

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	178.3	177.6	182.0
2	409.0	395.6	414.9
5	907.4	572.4	735.0
7	1283.6	766.6	901.2
9	1664.0	950.7	1048.1
14	2102.8	1199.4	1293.9

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
16		1353.1	1488.8
19		1294.3	1668.3
21		1335.1	1845.0
23		1320.3	2025.0
26		1364.5	
30		1671.9	
33		2009.2	

Example 34. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **39-S** in several xenograft models.

Compound **39-S** and **C** were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL.

- 5 Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of **39-S** and **C** were 1.25 and 3 mg/Kg, respectively.

Placebo was provided in the forms of vials of lyophilised product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg + potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg + phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution
10 for injection.

In these experiments, **39-S** and compound **C**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 34a. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **39-S** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound **39-S** by comparison
15 with the antitumoral activity of compound **C** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 46 reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C** and **39-S**. These results are also showed in **Figure 35**.

Table 46

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	7.5	7.5	7.5

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
2	9.4	7.9	8.8
5	11.4	6.4	9.0
7	12.1	6.8	9.6
9	13.2	6.9	10.2
12	14.5	6.6	10.2
14	15.2	6.4	11.2
16	15.9	6.8	12.4
19	18.0	7.0	13.3
21		7.0	15.2
23		8.5	18.0
27		10.8	
30		12.5	
33		14.3	
35		15.3	
37		18.0	

Example 34b. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **39-S** in human breast adenocarcinoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **39-S** and compound **C** by
5 using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 47 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C** and **39-S**. These results are also showed in **Figure 36**.

Table 47.

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	149.4	151.0	149.4
2	240.0	209.3	217.1
5	325.1	290.9	281.3
7	407.8	301.8	338.6
9	514.8	300.8	385.1

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
12	648.1	278.7	400.4
14	799.0	249.7	436.9
16	1002.5	243.6	585.7
19	1233.9	248.3	774.7
21	1539.1	250.0	965.9
23	2006.5	260.3	1215.2
26	2027.7	304.9	1503.2
28		337.1	1785.3
30		451.3	2037.1
33		584.1	
35		683.4	
37		784.7	
40		937.4	
42		1060.5	
44		1170.5	
47		1112.9	
49		1138.6	
51		1283.2	
54		1415.1	
56		1518.7	
58		1728.5	
61		2017.9	

Example 34c. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **39-S** in human lung cancer xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **39-S** with the antitumoral activity of compound **C** by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These
5 models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

Table 48 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C** and **39-S**. These results are also showed in **Figure 37**.

Table 48

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)
------	--

	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	187.4	187.8	186.1
2	577.5	314.4	395.4
5	1352.0	584.1	665.9
7	1642.9	831.2	929.5
9	2025.0	841.0	1063.7
12		1008.0	1436.5
14		1309.8	2025.0
16		1470.0	2025.0
19		2025.0	

Table 49 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in **Figure 38**.

Table 49

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	217.2	214.5	217.9
2	410.7	260.3	262.4
4	778.5	80.0	108.3
7	1083.2	46.2	129.8
9	1371.0	32.0	85.9
11	1782.0	32.0	52.3
14	2025.0	4.0	54.1
16		4.0	47.3
21		4.0	4.0
28		4.0	4.0
35		4.0	4.0
42		4.0	62.5
49		4.0	53.5
56		4.0	70.0
63		4.0	132.3
70		4.0	368.5
77		4.0	465.8
84		4.0	107.4
91		4.0	130.0
98		4.0	4.0

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
105		4.0	4.0
112		4.0	4.0
119		4.0	4.0
126		4.0	4.0
133		4.0	4.0
140		4.0	4.0
147		4.0	4.0
165		4.0	4.0
175		4.0	4.0
191		4.0	4.0
205		4.0	4.0

Table 50 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in **Figure 39**.

Table 50.

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	171.6	170.3	170.5
2	439.4	325.2	265.3
5	1024.7	430.8	488.7
7	1422.0	466.2	760.0
9	1923.8	544.3	899.5
12	2025.0	640.3	1038.5
14		711.2	1213.4
16		802.7	1256.4
19		916.0	1741.5
21		1047.2	1878.8
23		1189.1	2057.0
26		1497.2	
28		1741.8	
30		1731.7	
33		2029.4	

Example 34d. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **39-S** in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **39-S** with the antitumoral activity of compound **C** by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

- 5 The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 51 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C** and **39-S**. These results are also showed in **Figure 40**.

Table 51

Day	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	169.5	170.5	169.6
2	317.5	206.5	206.3
5	758.9	163.4	372.7
7	1351.9	298.6	607.6
9	1675.8	317.4	696.2
12	2025.0	378.2	855.6
14		668.5	1293.9
16		853.5	1683.5
19		1415.5	2137.5
21		1519.2	
23		1666.0	
30		2025.0	

- 10 **Example 34e.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **39-S** in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **39-S** with the antitumoral activity of compound **C** by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

- 15 **Table 52** reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **C**, and **39-S**. These results are also showed in **Figure 41**.

Table 52

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	200.7	195.6	195.0
2	429.0	356.3	391.0
5	835.5	469.7	578.6
7	1256.5	467.8	708.2
9	1602.2	575.2	937.7
12	2040.7	611.1	1169.5
14		637.3	1496.8
16		690.4	1690.6
19		701.8	2004.0
21		697.4	1741.4
23		715.5	2056.4
26		898.1	
28		1163.4	
30		1409.3	
33		1450.5	
35		1708.5	
37		1804.4	
40		2075.2	

Example 35. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **47-R** in several xenograft models.

Compound **47-R** was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further
5 dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. **47-R** administered dose was 0.1 mg/Kg.

Compound **D** was provided in the form of powder drug substance. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO (Fisher) and then adding Kolliphor ELP (BASF)/ethanol absolute (Merk) (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a
10 lactate buffer solution (pH = 4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. Compound **D** administered dose was 0.5 mg/Kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg + potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg + phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted

with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

In these experiments, **47-R** and compound **D**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

- 5 **Example 35a.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **47-R** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound **47-R** by comparison with the antitumoral activity of compound **D** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

- 10 **Table 53** reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **47-R**. These results are also showed in **Figure 42**.

Table 53

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	7.5	7.5	7.5
2	9.4	8.9	8.2
5	11.4	10.1	7.5
7	12.1	10.5	7.4
9	13.2	11.5	8.1
12	14.5	13.5	7.9
14	15.2	13.9	7.7
16	15.9	14.6	8.8
19	18.0	18.0	10.2
21			11.2
23			12.2
27			13.2
30			14.6
33			16.3
35			18.0

- Example 35b.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **47-R** in human breast adenocarcinoma
 15 xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **47-R** and compound **D** by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 54 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated
5 with placebo, compound **D** and **47-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 43.

Table 54

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	149.4	150.5	149.6
2	240.0	225.3	217.2
5	325.1	323.2	284.5
7	407.8	405.0	310.0
9	514.8	495.9	325.5
12	648.1	594.1	268.4
14	799.0	769.5	237.7
16	1002.5	1009.5	261.2
19	1233.9	1298.0	251.3
21	1539.1	1580.7	219.9
23	2006.5	2006.5	221.8
26	2027.7	2032.1	245.5
28			320.3
30			401.6
33			545.8
35			629.2
37			670.7
40			669.9
42			696.3
44			798.1
47			857.7
49			870.7
51			925.8
54			1005.4
56			1064.2
58			1235.6
61			1367.8

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
63			1553.7
65			2017.9

Example 35c. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **47-R** in human lung cancer xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **47-R** with the antitumoral activity of compound **D** by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

Table 55 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **47-R**. These results are also showed in **Figure 44**.

Table 55

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	187.4	185.8	187.2
2	577.5	508.1	329.7
5	1352.0	979.3	559.4
7	1642.9	1280.0	756.5
9	2025.0	1543.1	971.9
12		1764.0	1370.9
14		1845.5	1626.8
16			2025.0

10

Table 56 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **47-R**. These results are also showed in **Figure 45**.

Table 56

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	217.2	211.5	216.1
2	410.7	367.9	240.9
4	778.5	583.7	99.3

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
7	1083.2	941.7	56.7
9	1371.0	1305.2	62.5
11	1782.0	1484.7	62.5
14	2025.0	2025.0	32.0
16			4.0
21			4.0
28			4.0
35			4.0
42			4.0
49			4.0
56			4.0
63			4.0
70			4.0
77			4.0
84			4.0
91			4.0
98			4.0
105			4.0
112			4.0
119			4.0
126			4.0
133			4.0
140			4.0
147			4.0
165			4.0
175			4.0
191			4.0
205			4.0

Table 57 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **47-R**. These results are also showed in **Figure 46**.

Table 57.

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D

0	171.6	169.0	169.4
2	439.4	371.6	340.6
5	1024.7	888.8	443.3
7	1422.0	1314.2	496.2
9	1923.8	1811.0	614.1
12	2025.0	2055.4	665.5
14			1041.6
16			1151.2
19			1516.7
21			1748.0

Example 35d. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **47-R** in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **47-R** with the antitumoral activity of compound **D** by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 58 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D** and **47-R**. These results are also showed in **Figure 47**.

Table 58

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	169.5	170.6	168.8
2	317.5	280.6	225.7
5	758.9	653.9	256.6
7	1351.9	848.7	473.8
9	1675.8	1569.1	633.6
12	2025.0	1764.0	822.8
14		1666.0	1129.3
16		2025.0	1198.6
19			1649.6
21			2025.0

Example 35e. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **47-R** in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **47-R** with the antitumoral activity of compound **D** by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

- 5 The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 59 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound **D**, and **47-R**. These results are also showed in **Figure 48**.

Table 59

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	200.7	194.0	194.0
2	429.0	359.4	324.2
5	835.5	774.8	561.6
7	1256.5	1155.4	504.2
9	1602.2	1474.7	584.2
12	2040.7	1870.2	767.7
14		2031.3	1056.8
16		2075.2	1440.2
19			1717.9
21			2043.4

- 10 **Example 36.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **32** in several xenograft models.

Compounds **32** and **ET-736** were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of **32** and **ET-736** was 0.5 mg/Kg.

- 15 Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg + potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg + phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

In these experiments, **32** and **ET-736**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 36a. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **32** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound **32** by comparison
5 with the antitumoral activity of **ET-736** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT-1080 cell line.

Table 60 reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**. These results are also showed in **Figure 49**.

Table 60

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	7.5	7.5	7.4
2	9.4	8.9	8.3
5	11.4	8.2	7.1
7	12.1	8.8	7.6
9	13.2	10.0	7.4
12	14.5	8.8	7.0
14	15.2	10.8	7.1
16	15.9	11.8	7.4
19	18.0	12.0	8.4
21		14.0	8.6
23		13.8	10.0
27		13.6	10.9
30		15.5	13.2
33		18.0	14.3
35			15.2
37			15.8
40			16.6
42			18.0

Example 36b. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **32** in human breast adenocarcinoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **32** and **ET-736** by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 61 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**. These results are also showed in **Figure 50**.

Table 61

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	149.4	150.2	150.0
2	240.0	233.6	237.7
5	325.1	310.6	302.1
7	407.8	386.1	364.9
9	514.8	437.5	404.6
12	648.1	493.4	395.4
14	799.0	560.3	398.3
16	1002.5	649.5	447.2
19	1233.9	853.0	485.0
21	1539.1	1017.5	536.3
23	2006.5	1263.2	669.8
26	2027.7	1487.7	778.9
28		1726.6	1046.1
30		1892.6	1315.9
33		2082.8	1664.9
35			2007.7

Example 36c. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **32** in human lung cancer xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **32** and **ET-736** by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

Table 62 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**. These results are also showed in **Figure 51**.

Table 62

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	187.4	183.9	185.8
2	577.5	455.2	457.8
5	1352.0	784.8	732.8
7	1642.9	837.4	930.1
9	2025.0	1044.3	1207.2
12	2025.0	1452.4	1568.0
14		1845.5	1845.5
16		2025.0	2025.0

Table 63 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**. These results are also showed in **Figure 52**.

Table 63

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	217.2	212.1	213.5
2	410.7	277.3	240.5
4	778.5	127.0	97.2
7	1083.2	95.0	48.8
9	1371.0	63.1	62.5
11	1782.0	62.5	62.5
14	2025.0	62.5	47.3
16		62.5	32.0
21		4.0	4.0
28		4.0	4.0
35		55.3	4.0
42		85.3	4.0
49		185.6	4.0
56		169.1	4.0
63		62.5	4.0
70		88.9	4.0
77		280.6	4.0
84		694.2	199.8
91		1150.9	786.5

Table 64 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**. These results are also showed in **Figure 53**.

Table 64

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	171.6	171.6	170.0
2	439.4	309.4	334.4
5	1024.7	485.0	539.4
7	1422.0	708.4	836.4
9	1923.8	972.6	1013.1
12	2025.0	1101.6	1290.9
14		1339.6	1648.0
16		1430.3	
19		1885.7	

- 5 **Example 36d.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **32** in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **32** and **ET-736** by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

- 10 **Table 65** reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**. These results are also showed in **Figure 54**.

Table 65

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	169.5	168.6	168.8
2	317.5	262.9	251.2
5	758.9	572.7	382.6
7	1351.9	997.5	676.1
9	1675.8	1359.9	959.4
12	2025.0	1715.0	1241.5
14		2025.0	1582.7
16		2025.0	1646.4

19			1845.5
21			2025.0

Example 36e. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **32** in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **32** and **ET-736** by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

- 5 The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 66 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **ET-736** and **32**. These results are also showed in **Figure 55**.

Table 66

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	200.7	194.8	195.9
2	429.0	386.3	359.2
5	835.5	551.3	537.6
7	1256.5	579.2	553.5
9	1602.2	665.8	604.7
12	2040.7	701.1	627.4
14		814.5	648.0
16		959.9	687.6
19		1312.4	760.0
21		1626.8	792.4
23		1737.3	818.9
26			1026.1
28			1354.9

- 10 **Example 37.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **35** in several xenograft models.

Compound 35 was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of **35** was 0.25 mg/Kg.

PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of **PM01183** was 0.18 mg/Kg.

- 5 Placebo was provided in the form of vials of lyophilised product each vial (sucrose 200 mg + potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg + phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

In this experiment, compound **35** and **PM01183**, as well as placebo were intravenously
10 administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 37a. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **35** in human fibrosarcoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activities of compound **35** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT-1080 cell line.

- 15 **Table 67** reports the total diameter (tumor + leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**. These results are also showed in **Figure 56**.

Table 67

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	35
0	8.4	8.4	8.3
2	10.9	9.8	9.4
5	14.8	9.7	8.7
7	15.9	11.4	8.0
9	18.0	12.7	9.9
12		13.7	11.4
14		14.6	12.5
16		15.5	13.2
19		15.6	14.6
21		18.0	15.7
23			18.0

Example 37b. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **35** in human breast adenocarcinoma xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **35** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

- 5 The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 68 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**. These results are also showed in **Figure 57**.

Table 68

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	35	PM01183
0	132.6	132.7	134.3
4	194.1	193.6	177.2
7	248.2	179.1	186.3
11	377.6	276.7	250.7
14	461.3	286.0	266.1
18	679.2	384.5	327.7
21	753.2	436.8	391.0
25	909.2	554.3	493.1
28	1090.7	647.0	627.3
32	1433.4	817.5	789.0
36	1887.5	1156.7	1022.0
39	1785.2	1387.6	1294.2
42	2081.5	1595.3	1643.3
46	2137.5	1689.9	1658.9
49		2044.2	1938.0

- 10 **Example 37c.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **35** in human lung cancer xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **35** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was H460 cell line.

Table 69 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**. These results are also showed in **Figure 58**.

Table 69

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	35
0	197.0	196.3	197.2
2	529.5	457.0	415.3
4	1057.4	861.5	750.8
7	1582.5	1280.2	1242.3
9	2094.8	1424.9	1536.3
11		1969.9	1728.7
14			2080.9

5 **Example 37d.** *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **35** in human ovarian tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **35** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 70 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo,
10 **PM01183** and **35**. These results are also showed in **Figure 59**.

Table 70

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	35
0	163.4	163.6	163.6
2	287.1	236.5	189.9
4	568.7	463.2	284.3
7	1211.3	986.3	606.4
9	1633.7	1451.4	946.9
11	2047.8	2062.0	1394.2
14			2067.7

Example 37e. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **35** in human gastric tumor xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of **35** and **PM01183** by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 71 reports volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **PM01183** and **35**. These results are also showed in **Figure 60**.

Table 71

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	35	PM01183
0	178.3	182.3	177.6
2	409.0	382.2	395.6
5	907.4	610.8	572.4
7	1283.6	775.5	766.6
9	1664.0	988.0	950.7
12	1692.4	1005.6	972.0
14	2102.8	1531.7	1199.4
16		1866.3	1353.1

Example 38. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **12-S** and **12-R** in human prostate xenografts.

12-S and **12-R** were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of **12-S** and **12-R** were 0.25 mg/kg and 0.05 mg/kg respectively.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose + Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg + Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, **12-S** and **12-R**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **12-S** and **12-R** by using a xenograft model of human prostate cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was PC-3 cell line.

Table 72 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo, **12-S** and **12-R**. These results are also showed in Figure 61.

Table 72

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	12-R	12-S
0	128.0	129.0	128.0
2	149.6	136.2	141.5
4	197.0	144.2	143.7
7	250.9	172.2	183.9
11	291.6	183.6	208.1
14	326.5	205.2	270.7
16	361.9	256.0	286.3
18	397.0	325.7	336.1
21	476.9	322.2	357.1
23	506.1	407.8	400.8
25	526.7	419.9	443.6
29	593.6	459.1	523.4
32	769.5	512.1	652.6
35	875.3	579.2	689.7
37	900.0	613.8	692.2
39	977.8	764.1	726.9
42	1061.5	785.0	823.7
44	1463.4	845.5	864.2
46	1612.8	748.0	1182.8
49	1809.2	808.7	1219.2
51	2030.9	855.8	1331.9
56		1125.2	1335.2

5

Example 39. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **4-S** in human prostate xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **4-S** by using three different xenograft models of human prostate cancer. These models correspond to PC-3, DU-145 and 22Rv1 cell lines.

- 10 **Compound 4-S** was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of **4-S** varied depending on the study, being 1.25 mg/Kg

when the tumor model was PC-3, 1.00 mg/Kg when the tumor model was DU-145 and 0.75 mg/Kg when the tumor model was 22Rv1, respectively.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose + Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg + Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with
5 water for infusion.

In these experiments, 4-S, as well as placebo were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Table 73 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in Figure 62.

10

Table 73

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
Days	Control	4-S
0	140.5	141.3
2	178.6	130.7
4	233.1	147.6
7	284.6	157.7
9	331.7	200.9
11	433.7	192.8
14	500.4	210.8
16	570.8	255.5
18	680.3	261.1
21	850.1	282.4
23	928.5	382.2
25	915.7	451.6
28	1187.5	611.1
30	1270.1	762.3
32	1327.1	821.6
35	1373.6	1045.6

Table 74 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with
15 placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in Figure 63.

Table 74

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
Days	Control	4-S
0	127.4	126.2
3	180.9	102.4
5	248.8	119.5
7	320.4	149.5
10	384.6	216.8
12	441.0	181.4
14	519.6	237.7
17	601.0	204.4
19	660.8	210.9
24	740.7	300.0
26	798.6	378.4
28		587.0
31		650.3

Table 75 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in Figure 64.

5 Table 75

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
Days	Control	4-S
0	174.6	173.6
3	307.2	70.3
5	511.5	63.1
7	739.1	76.7
10	955.2	49.1
12	1286.1	59.8
14	1385.8	74.9
17	1791.1	55.1
19	2025.0	64.9
24		138.4
26		186.9
28		242.0
31		392.5
33		561.8
35		799.3

38		1107.0
40		1426.4
42		1685.5
45		2025.0

Example 40. *In vivo* studies to determine the effect of **39-S** in human prostate xenografts.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of **39-S** by using three different xenograft models of human prostate cancer. These models correspond to PC-3, DU-145 and
5 22Rv1 cell lines.

Compound 39-S was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of **39-S** varied depending on the study, being 1.25 mg/Kg
10 when the tumor model was PC-3, 1.00 mg/Kg when the tumor model was DU-145 and 0.75 mg/Kg when the tumor model was 22Rv1, respectively.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose + Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg + Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

15 In these experiments, **39-S**, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Table 76 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **39-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 65.

Table 76

20

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
Days	Control	39-S
0	181.9	182.3
2	254.8	222.6
4	308.7	244.0
7	344.5	269.3
9	396.8	295.8
11	439.2	315.0
14	542.7	356.9

199

16	619.0	388.0
18	721.3	400.1
21	908.1	503.3
23	1039.1	556.0
25	1117.0	579.6
28	1232.3	694.9
30	1778.6	811.1
32	2018.1	1027.1
35		1194.3
37		1495.0
39		1710.7
42		2066.2

Table 77 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **39-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 66.

Table 77

5

Median Tumor Volume (mm³)		
Days	Control	39-S
0	156.8	179.9
2	198.3	199.9
4	253.9	222.2
7	325.8	340.5
9	385.1	354.1
11	462.2	349.7
14	483.8	429.1
16	599.0	454.8
18	664.0	449.7
21	816.9	517.5
23	861.3	568.5
25	977.9	629.4
28	973.6	775.7

Table 78 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and **39-S**. These results are also showed in Figure 67.

Table 78

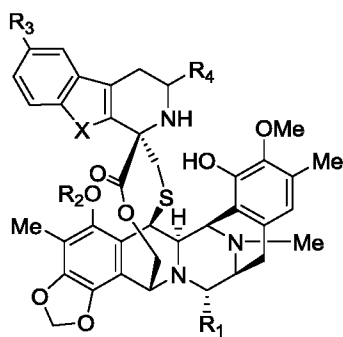
10

200

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
Days	Control	39-S
0	174.6	173.5
3	307.2	93.0
5	511.5	96.8
7	739.1	115.2
10	955.2	108.2
12	1286.1	128.4
14	1385.8	155.6
17	1791.1	173.4
19	2025.0	210.2
24		358.8
26		456.5
28		645.2
31		1049.5
33		1439.4
35		2025.0

Clauses

1. A compound of formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



I

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

10 R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂O-(C=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

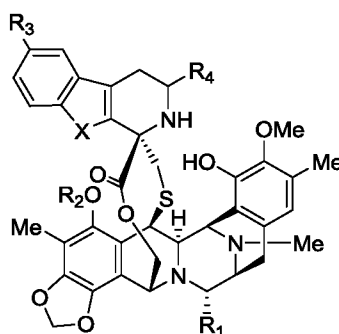
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and

5 $Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino;
with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is -O-.

2. The compound according to clause 1 of formula **IA** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



IA

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R_1 is -OH or -CN;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;

15 R_3 is hydrogen;

R_4 is selected from hydrogen, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2O-(C=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

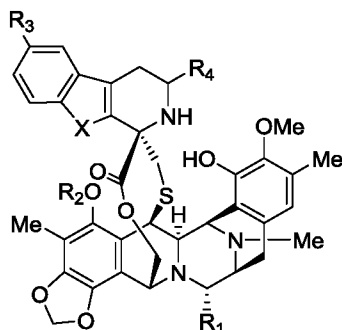
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and

20 $Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino;
with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is -O-.

3. The compound according to clause 1 of formula **IB** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

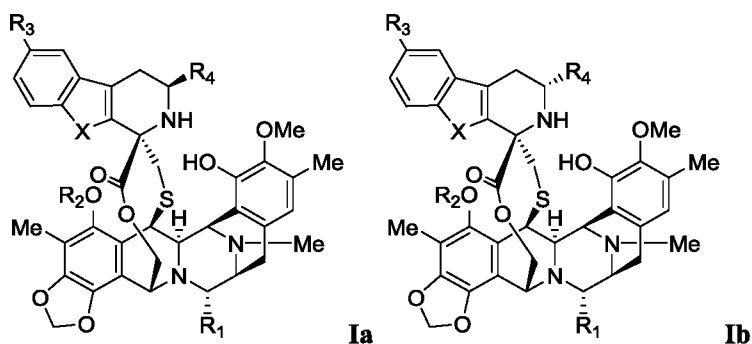
202

**IB**

wherein:

- X is -NH- or -O-;
- 5 R_1 is -OH or -CN;
- R_2 is a -C(=O) R^a group;
- R_3 is a -OR^b group;
- R_4 is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂O-(C=O) R^c , -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- 10 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- 15 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;
- with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is -O-.

4. The compound according to clause 1 selected from formula **Ia** or **Ib**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



20

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R_1 is -OH or -CN;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

5 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

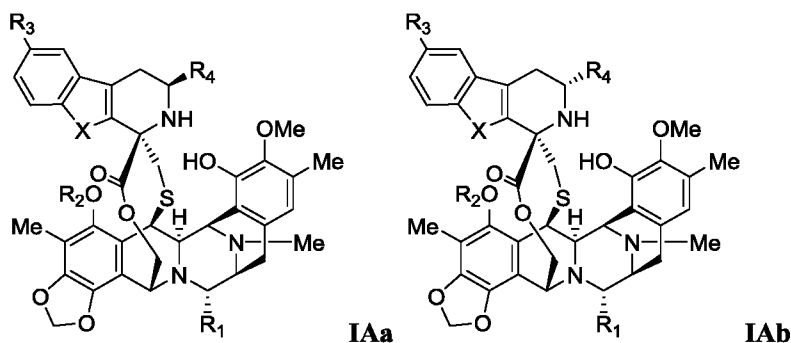
R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12}

10 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino.

5. The compound according to clause 2 selected from formula **IAa** or **IAb**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



15

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R_1 is -OH or -CN;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;

20 R_3 is hydrogen;

R_4 is selected from $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $-CH_2NH_2$, and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$;

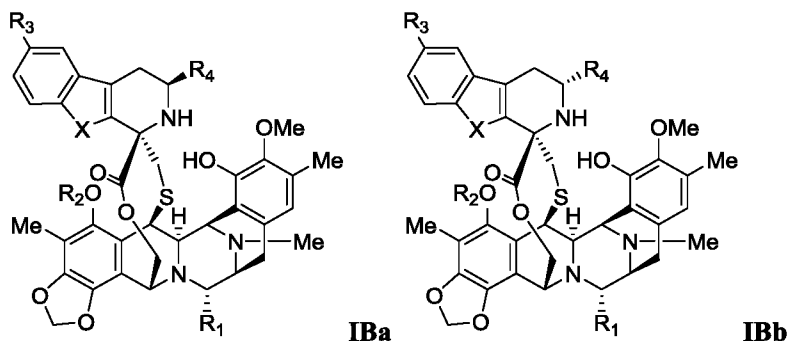
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12}

25 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl; and

$Prot^{NH}$ is a protecting group for amino.

6. The compound according to clause 3 selected from formula **IBa** or **IBb**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



5 wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is a -OR^b group;

10 R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

15 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

7. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein X is -NH-.

8. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein X is -O-.

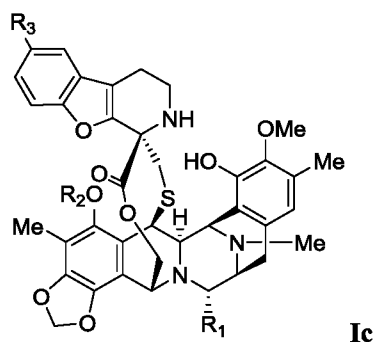
20 9. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂O(C=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} wherein R^c is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

10. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R^c is methyl.

11. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R₄ is -CH₂OH.

25 12. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R₄ is -CH₂NH₂.

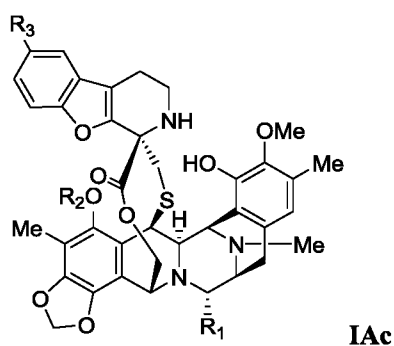
13. The compound according to clause 1 of formula **Ic** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof



wherein:

- 5 R_1 is -OH or -CN;
 R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and
 10 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl.

14. The compound according to clause 2 of formula **IAc** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof

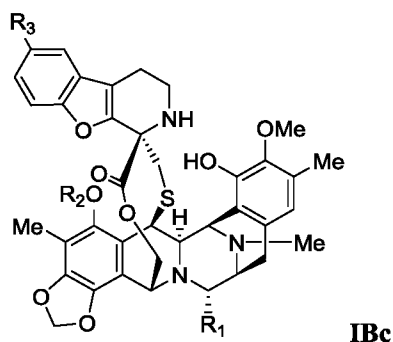


15 wherein:

- R_1 is -OH or -CN;
 R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;
 R_3 is hydrogen;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl.

15. The compound according to clause 3 of formula **IBc** or a pharmaceutically acceptable
5 salt or ester thereof



wherein:

R_1 is -OH or -CN;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;

- 10 R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl.

- 15 16. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R_1 is -OH.

17. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group where R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

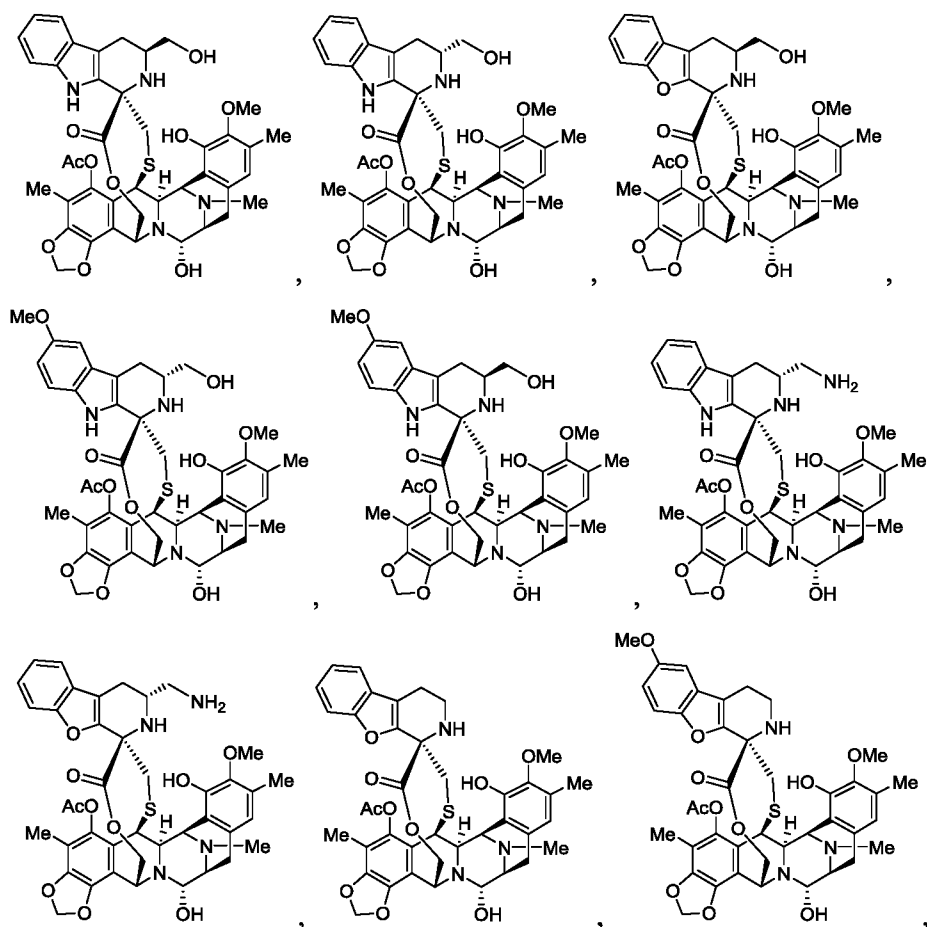
18. The compound according to clause 17 wherein R_2 is acetyl.

19. The compound according to clause 1 wherein R_3 is hydrogen or $-OR^b$ wherein R^b is
20 substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

20. The compound according to clause 19 wherein R_3 is selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

21. The compound according to clause 20 wherein R_3 is hydrogen.

22. The compound according to clause 20 wherein R_3 is methoxy.
23. The compound according to any one of clauses 1, 2, 4, 5, 13 or 14 wherein R_3 is hydrogen.
24. The compound according to any one of clauses 1, 3, 4, 6, 13 or 15 wherein R_3 is $-OR^b$ wherein R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.
25. The compound according to clause 24 wherein R_3 is methoxy.
26. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:

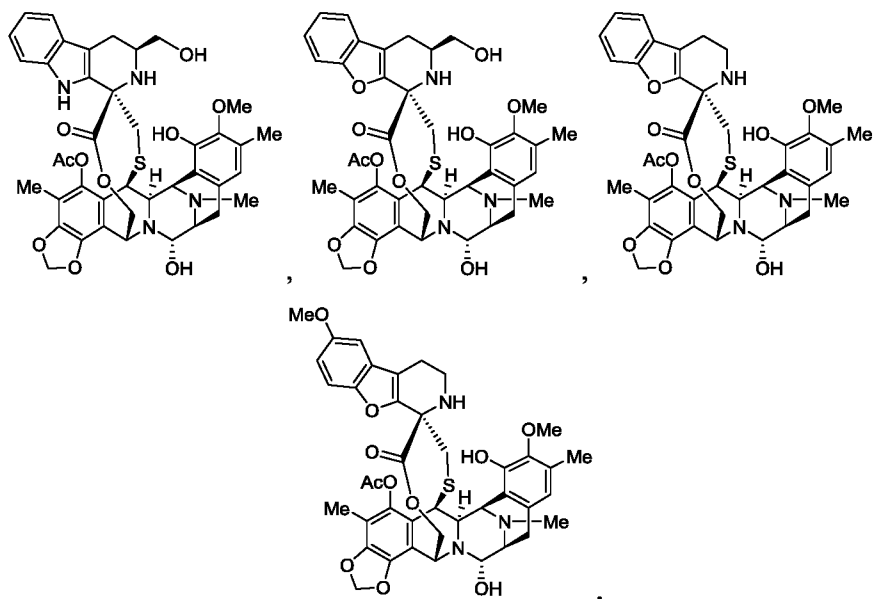


10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

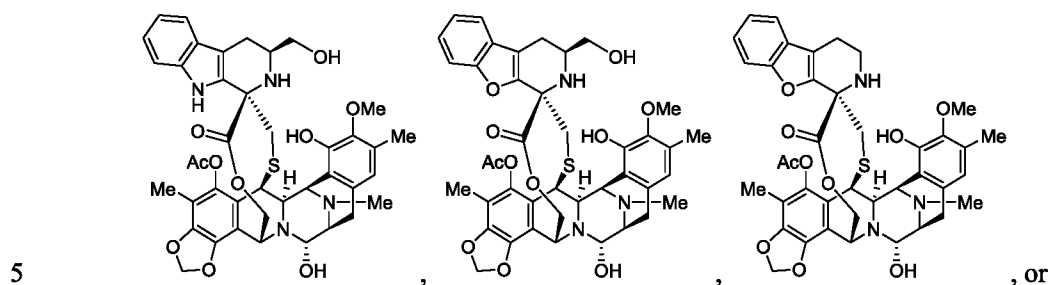
27. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:

208



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

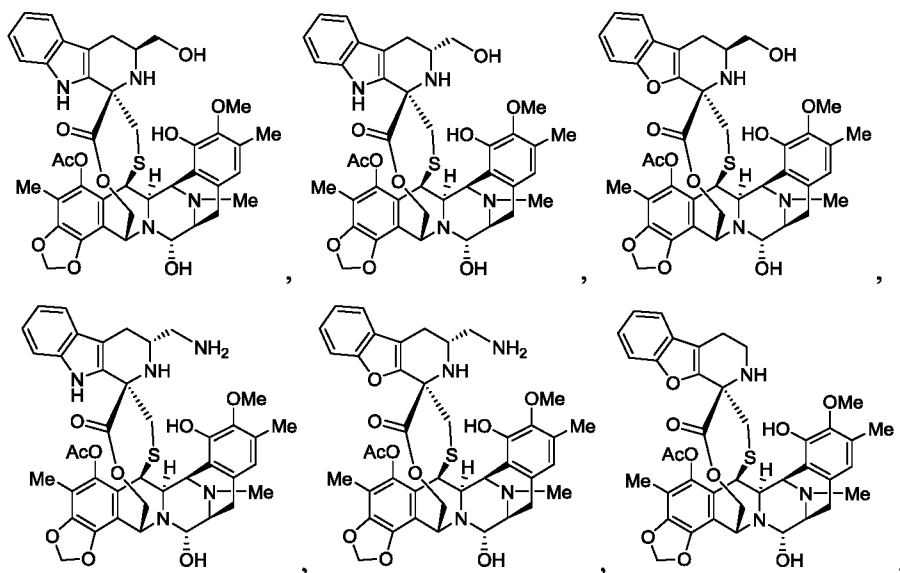
28. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:



a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

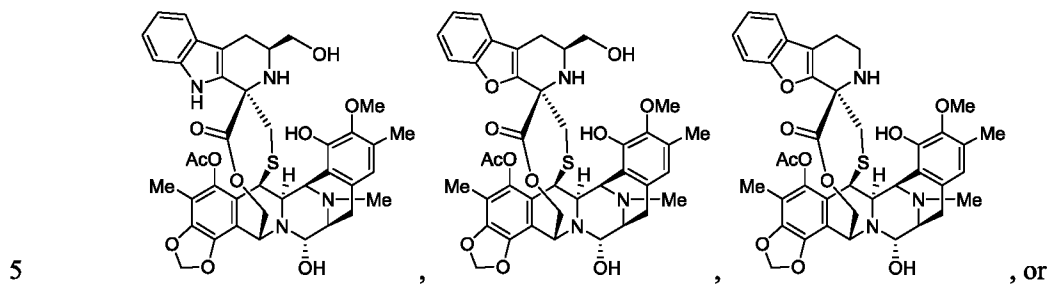
29. The compound according to clause 2 of formula:

209



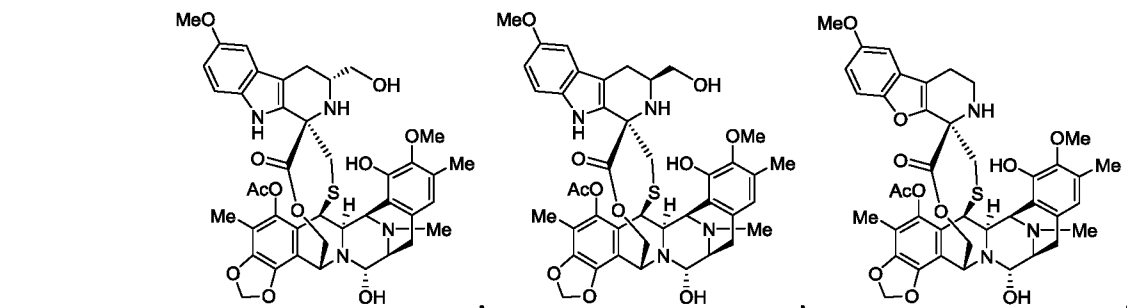
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

30. The compound according to clause 2 of formula:



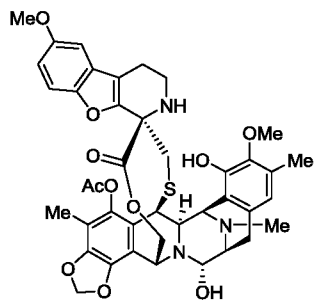
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

31. The compound according to clause 3 of formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

32. The compound according to clause 3 of formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of clauses
5 1 to 32 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

34. A compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33, for use as a medicament.

10 35. A compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33, for use in the treatment of cancer.

36. A method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of compound according to any one of clauses 1 to
15 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33.

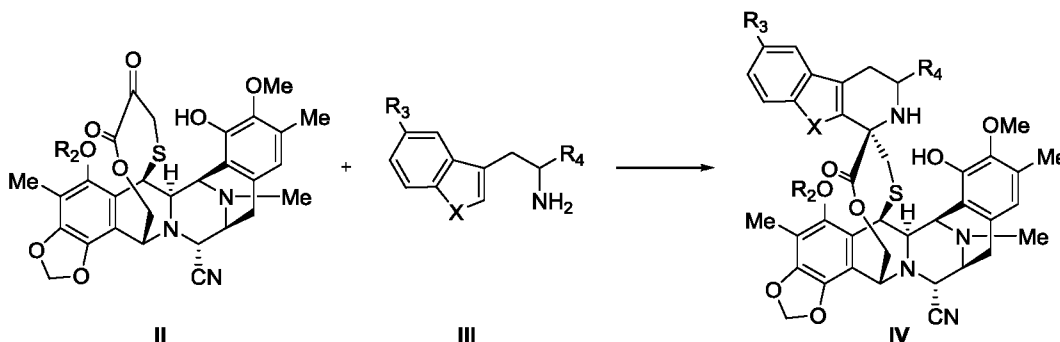
37. The compound according to clause 35 or the method according to clause 36, wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung
20 cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer.

38. The compound or method according to clause 37, wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer,
25 pancreas carcinoma and colorectal cancer.

39. A process for obtaining a compound of formula I as defined in clause 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, a compound of formula IA as defined in

clause 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a compound of formula **IB** as defined in clause 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula **II** with a compound of formula **III** to give a compound of formula **IV**:



5

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

10

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

15

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;

with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is -O-.

40. The process according to clause 39, comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula **IV** with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula **I**, or **IA** or **IB** where R₁ is OH.

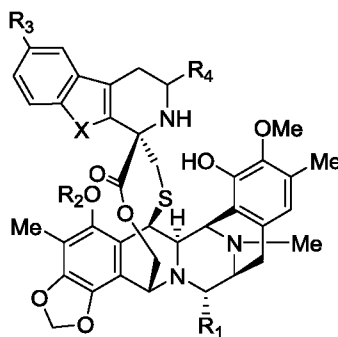
41. A kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25

42. The kit according to clause 41 further comprising instructions for use of the compound in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including

non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer.

43. A compound of formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



I

wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

10 R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂O-(C=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂ and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

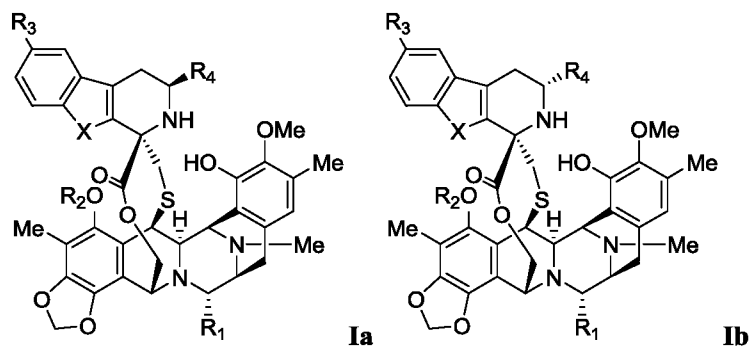
15 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;

20 with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is -O-.

44. The compound according to clause 43 selected from formula Ia or Ib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

X is -NH- or -O-;

5 R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or
 10 unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂
 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂
 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

15 Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

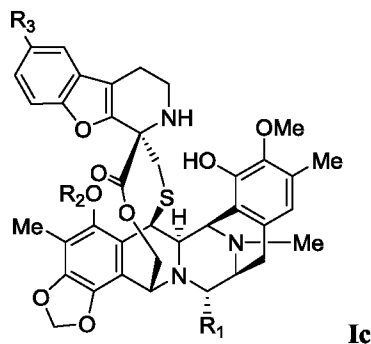
45. The compound according to clause 43 or clause 44 wherein X is -NH-.

46. The compound according to clause 43 or clause 44 wherein X is -O-.

47. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 46 wherein R₄ is selected from -
 CH₂OH, -CH₂O(C=O)R^c, -CH₂NH₂, and -CH₂NHProt^{NH} wherein R^c is substituted or
 20 unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, preferably methyl; particularly preferably wherein R₄ is -CH₂OH or -
 CH₂NH₂.

48. The compound according to clause 43 of formula **Ic** or a pharmaceutically acceptable
 salt or ester thereof

214



wherein:

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

5 R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl.

10 49. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 48 wherein R₁ is -OH; and/or wherein R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group where R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, preferably acetyl.

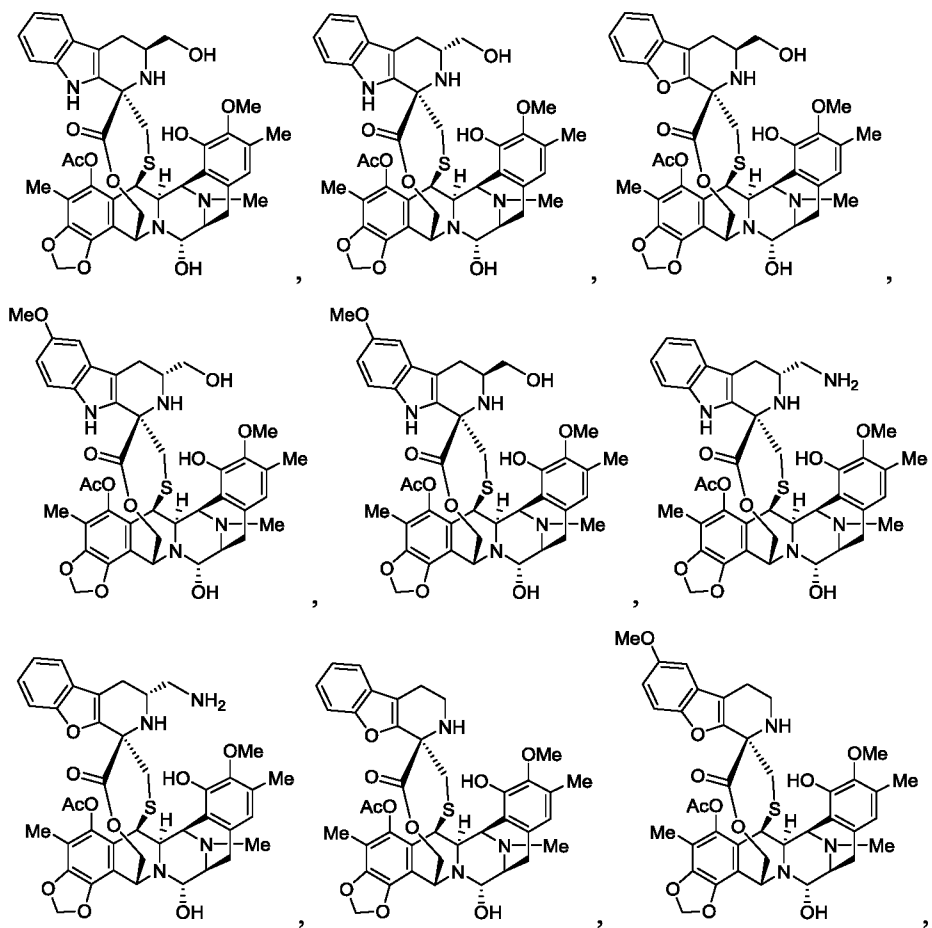
50. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 49, wherein R₃ is hydrogen.

51. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 49, wherein R₃ is -OR^b; preferably

15 wherein R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, more preferably wherein R^b is methoxy.

52. The compound according to clause 43 of formula:

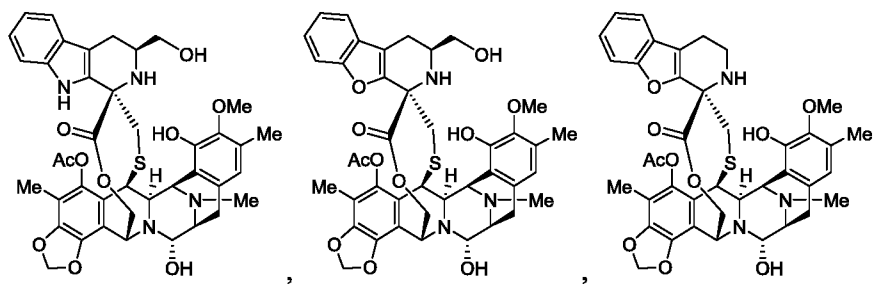
215



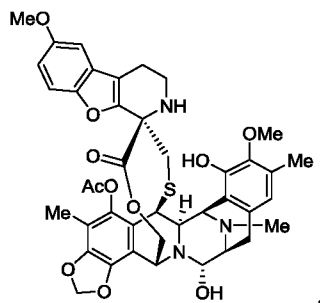
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof;

5

preferably of formula:

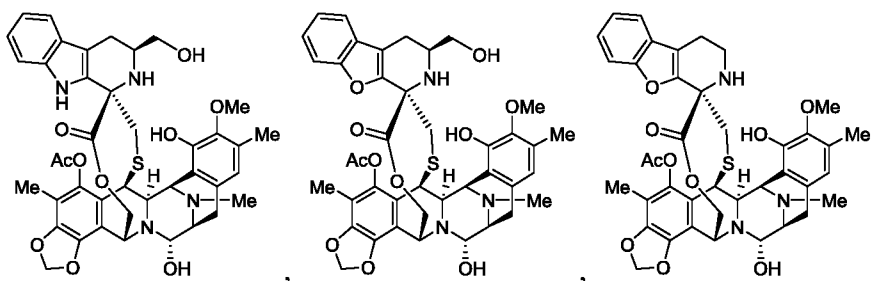


216



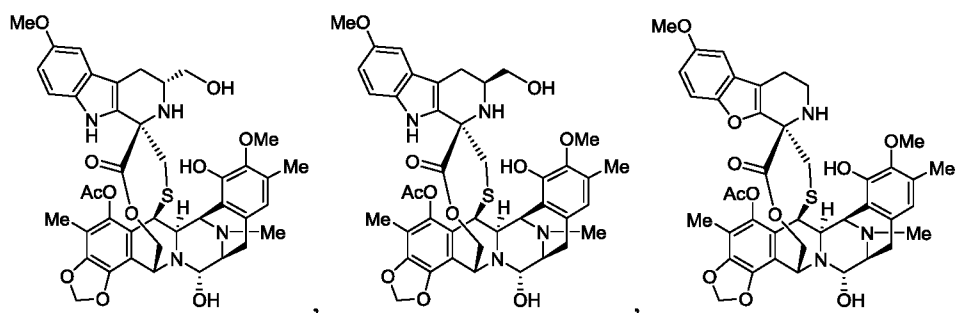
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

53. The compound according to clause 43 of formula:



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

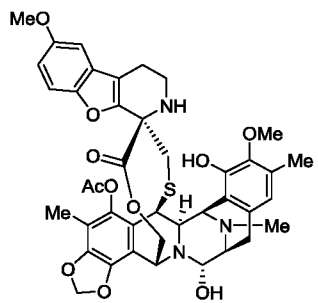
54. The compound according to clause 45 of formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof;

preferably of formula:

217



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

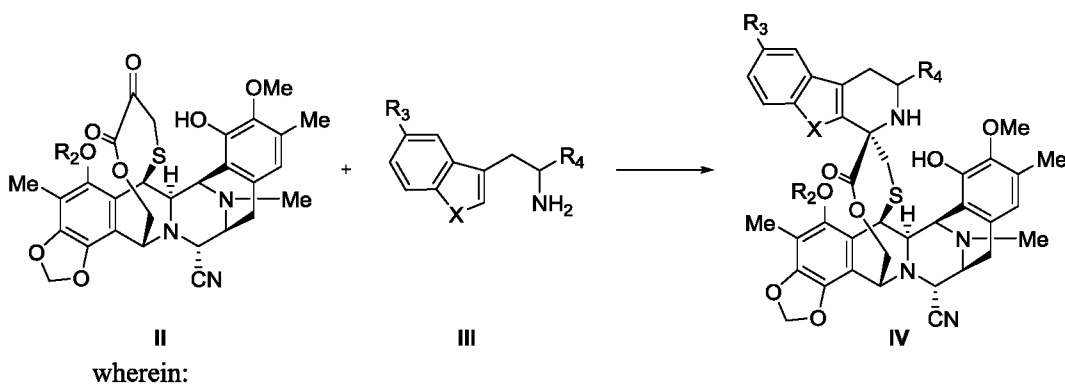
55. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 53 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

56. A compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 54, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 55, for use as a medicament; or

a compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 54, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 55, for use in the treatment of cancer; preferably wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer; even more preferably wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas carcinoma and colorectal cancer.

57. A process for obtaining a compound of formula I as defined in clause 43 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:



X is -NH- or -O-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OC(=O)R^c and -CH₂NHProt^{NH};

5 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

10 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

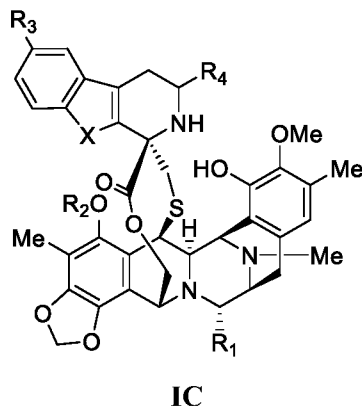
Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;

with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is -O-;

the process optionally comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, or IA or IB
15 where R₁ is OH.

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula **IC**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

X is -NH-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂O-(C=O)R^c;

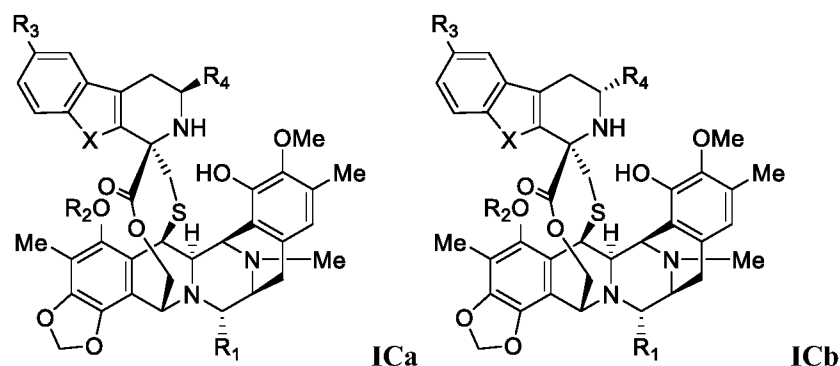
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

wherein substituted groups are substituted at one or more available positions by one or more groups selected from OR', =O, SR', SOR', SO₂R', NO₂, NHR', NR'R', =N-R', NHCOR', N(COR')₂, NHSO₂R', NR'C(=NR')NR'R', CN, halogen, COR', COOR', OCOR', OCONHR', OCONR'R', CONHR', CONR'R', protected OH, protected amino, protected SH, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, aryl, and heterocyclic group; where each of the R' groups is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH, NO₂, NH₂, SH, CN, halogen, COH, COalkyl, CO₂H, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, aryl, and heterocyclic group.

2. The compound according to claim 1 selected from formula **ICa** or **ICb**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

X is -NH-;

R₁ is -OH or -CN;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂OC(=O)R^c;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl.

3. The compound according to claim 1 or 2, wherein R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂O(C=O)R^c wherein R^c is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

4. The compound according to claim 3, wherein R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl; preferably wherein R^c is methyl.

5. The compound according to claim 3, wherein R₄ is -CH₂OH.

6. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein R₁ is -OH.

7. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group where R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; preferably wherein R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl,

substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl.

8. The compound according to claim 7 wherein R₂ is acetyl.

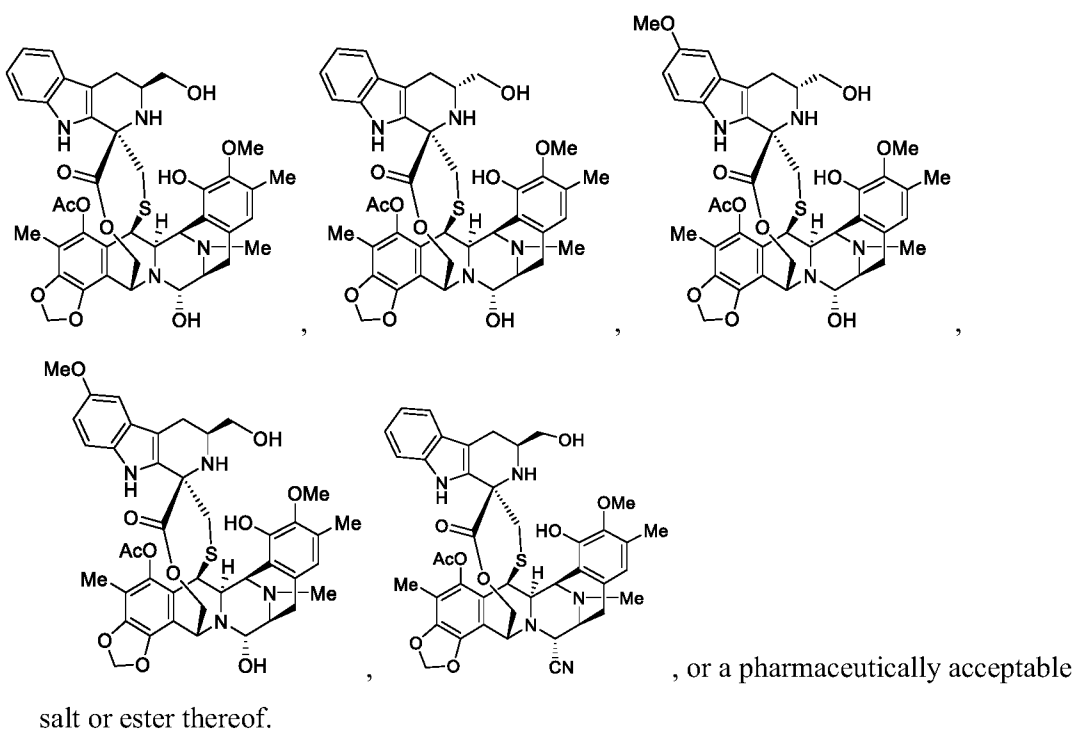
9. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein R₃ is hydrogen or -OR^b wherein R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; preferably wherein R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl.

10. The compound according to claim 9 wherein R₃ is hydrogen.

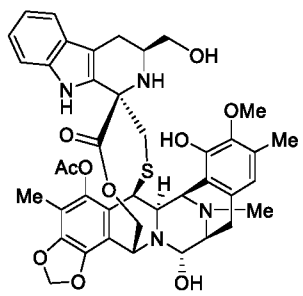
11. The compound according to claim 9 wherein R₃ is -OR^b wherein R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; preferably wherein R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted *n*-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted *sec*-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted *tert*-butyl.

12. The compound according to claim 11 wherein R₃ is methoxy.

13. The compound according to claim 1 of formula:



14. The compound according to claim 1 of formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

15. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the salt is selected from hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, *p*-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, *N,N*-dialkylethanolamine, triethanolamine and basic aminoacids.

16. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

17. A dosage form comprising a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 16.

18. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to claim 16, or a dosage form according to claim 17, for use as a medicament.

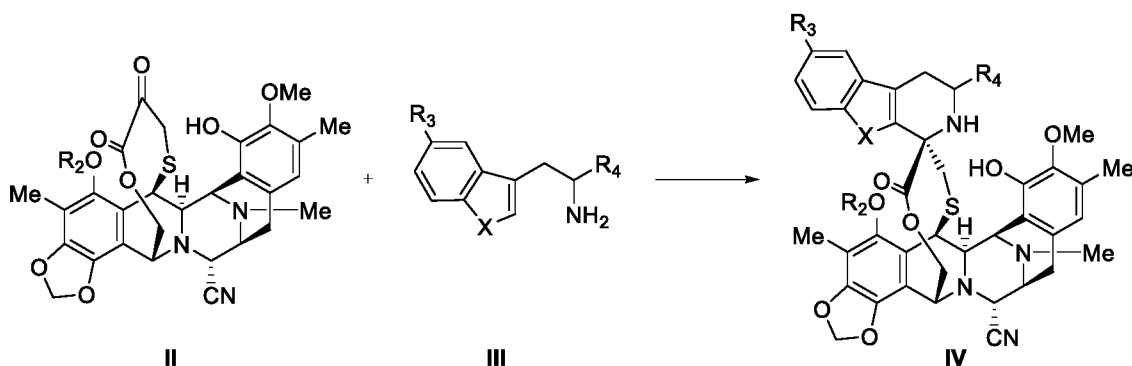
19. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to claim 16, or a dosage form according to claim 17, for use in the treatment of a cancer selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

20. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to claim 16, or a dosage form according to claim 17, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a cancer selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

21. A method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of compound according to any one of claims 1 to 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to claim 16, or a dosage form according to claim 17; wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

22. A process for obtaining a compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula **II** with a compound of formula **III** to give a compound of formula **IV**:



wherein (where allowed by possible substituent groups):

X is -NH-;

R₂ is a -C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a -OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from -CH₂OH and -CH₂OC(=O)R^c;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

wherein substituted groups are substituted at one or more available positions by one or more groups selected from OR', =O, SR', SOR', SO₂R', NO₂, NHR', NR'R', =N-R', NHCOR', N(COR')₂, NHSO₂R', NR'C(=NR')NR'R', CN, halogen, COR', COOR', OCOR', OCONHR', OCONR'R', CONHR', CONR'R', protected OH, protected amino, protected SH, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, aryl, and heterocyclic group; where each of the R' groups is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH, NO₂, NH₂, SH, CN, halogen, COH, COalkyl, CO₂H, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, aryl, and heterocyclic group.

23. The process according to claim 22, comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula **IC**, where R₁ is OH.

24. A kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 15 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25. The kit according to claim 24 further comprising instructions for use of the compound in the treatment of a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, colorectal cancer and gastric cancer.

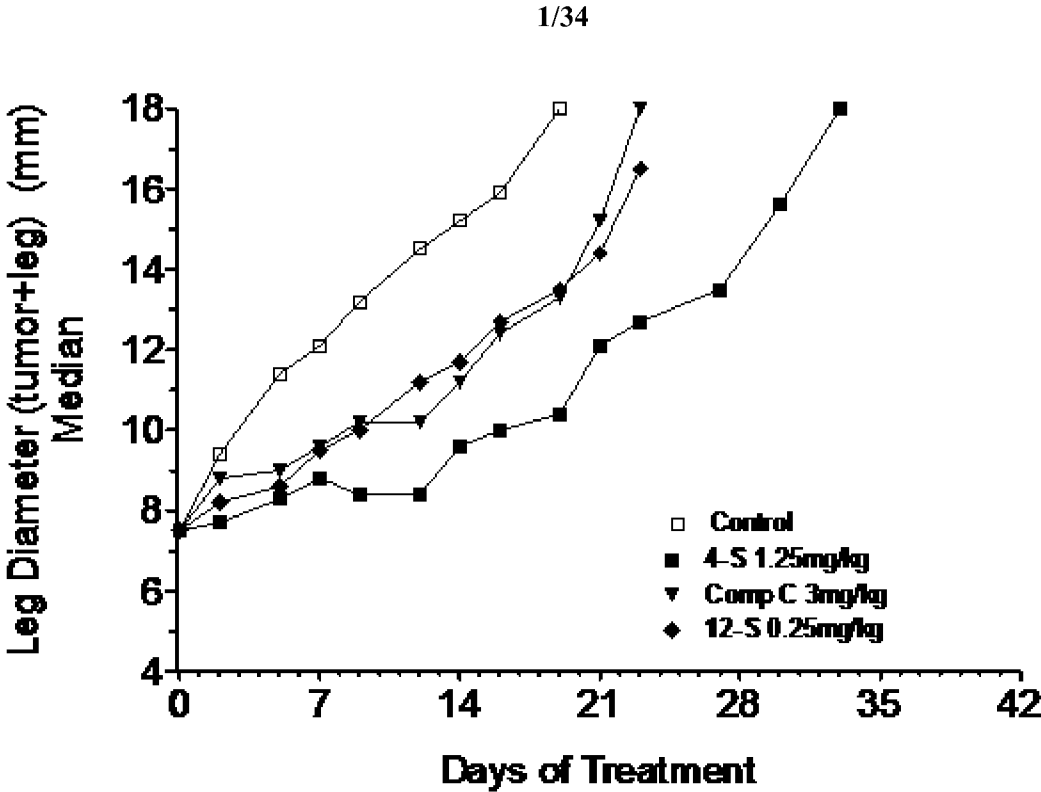


Figure 1

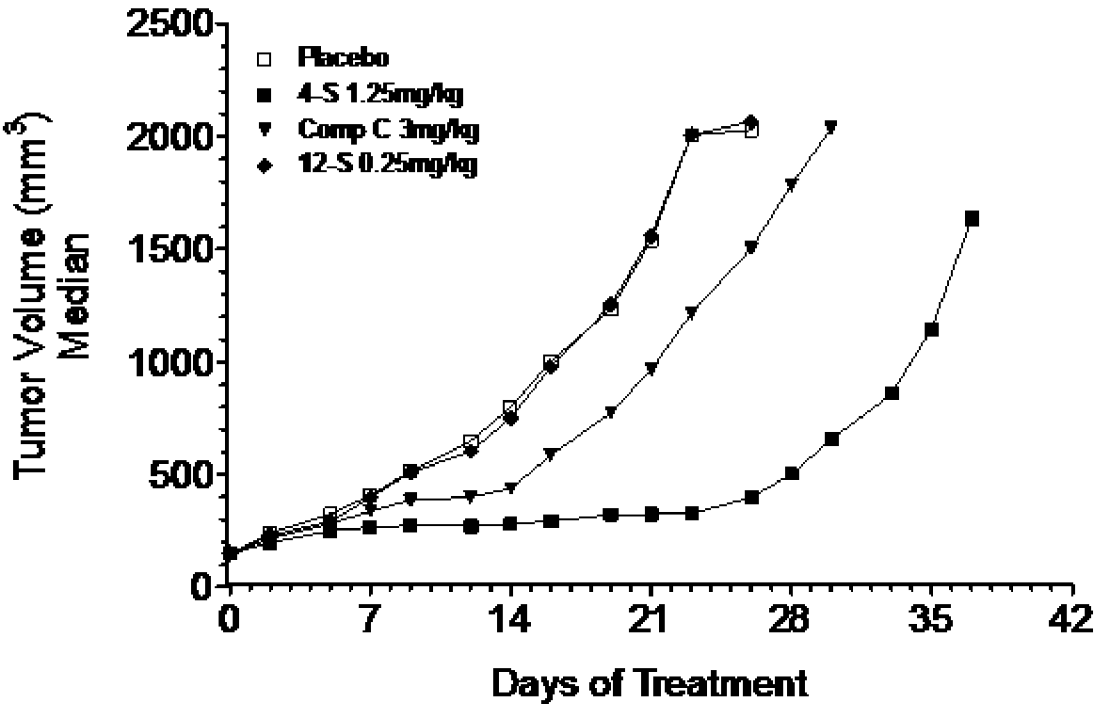


Figure 2

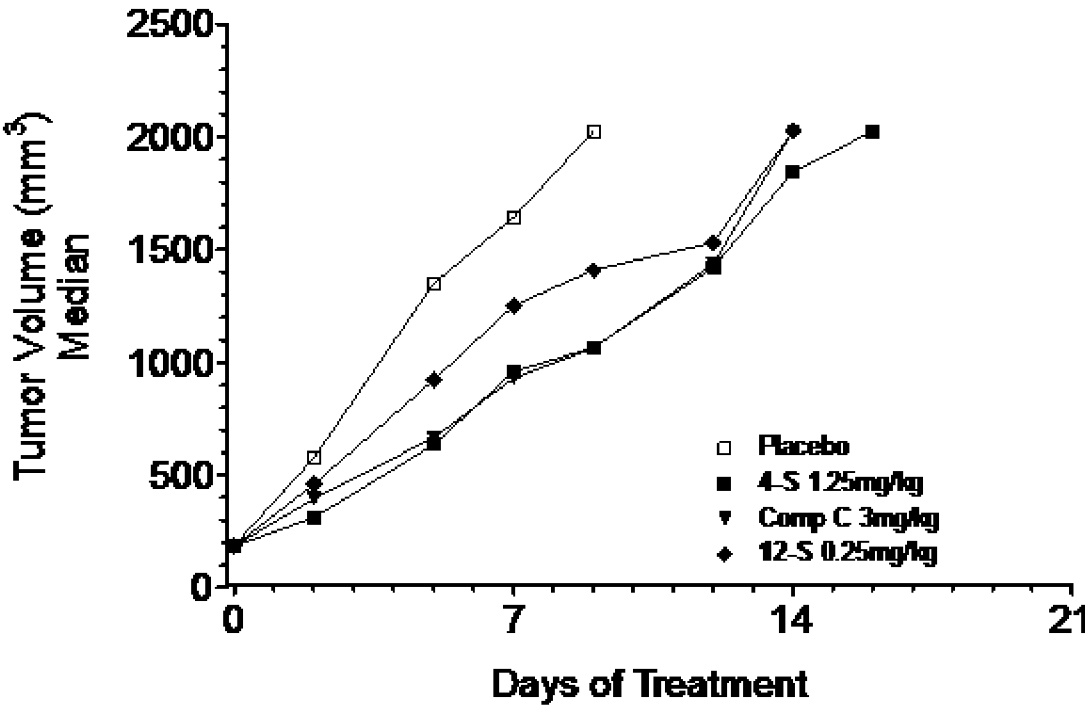


Figure 3

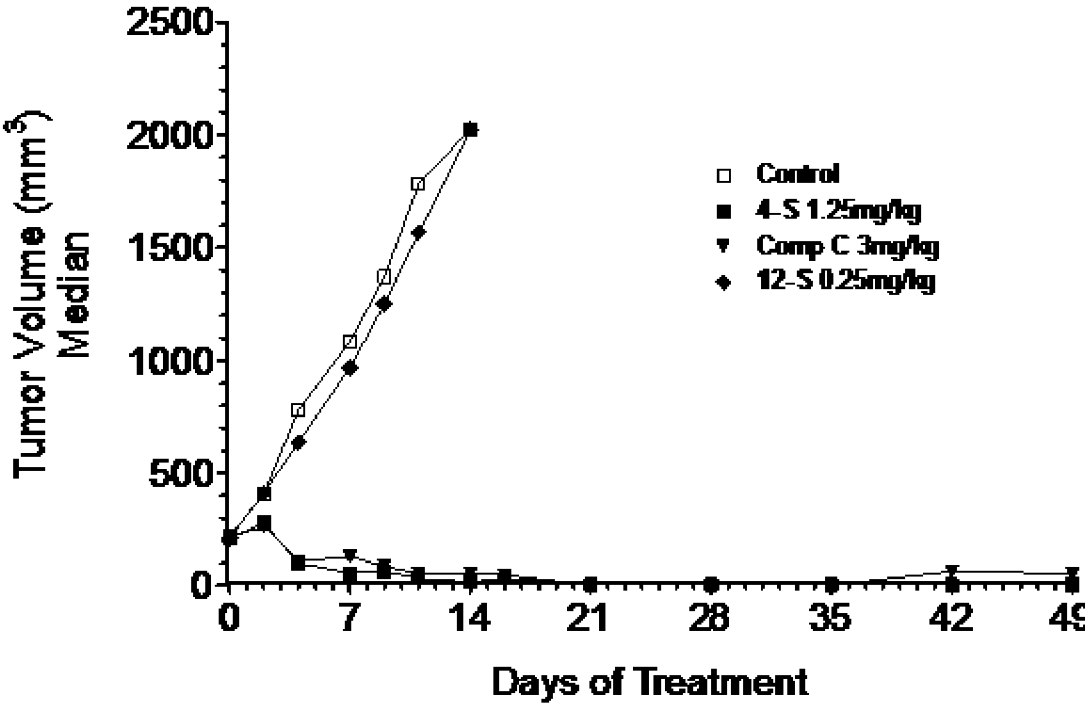


Figure 4

3/34

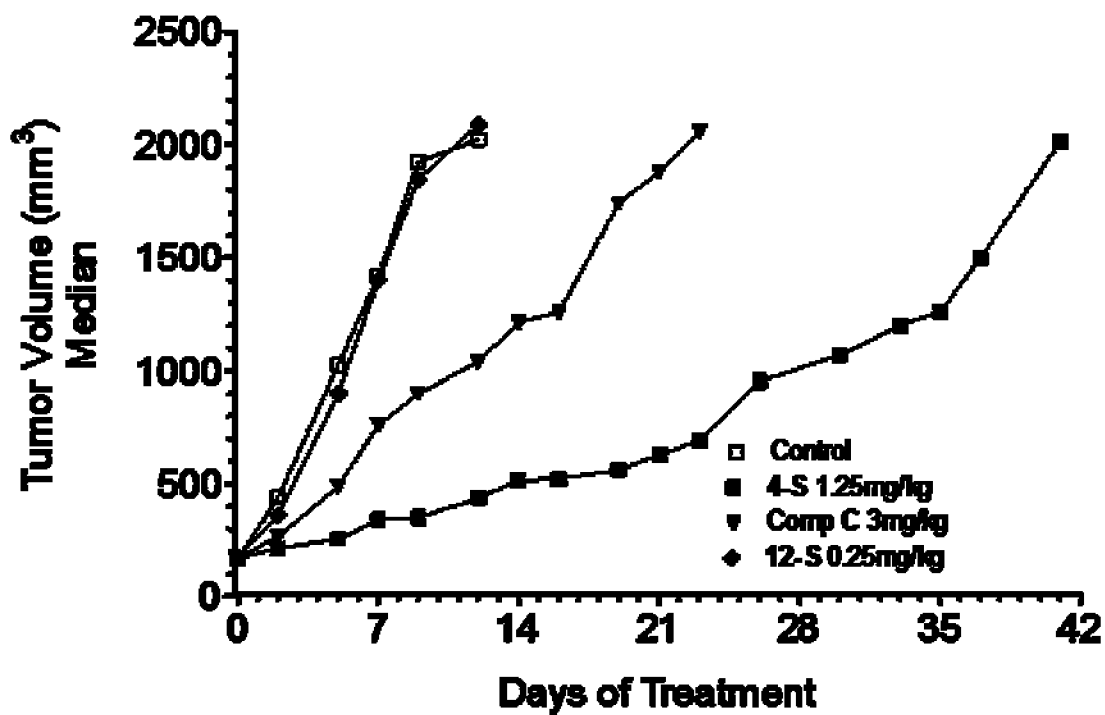


Figure 5

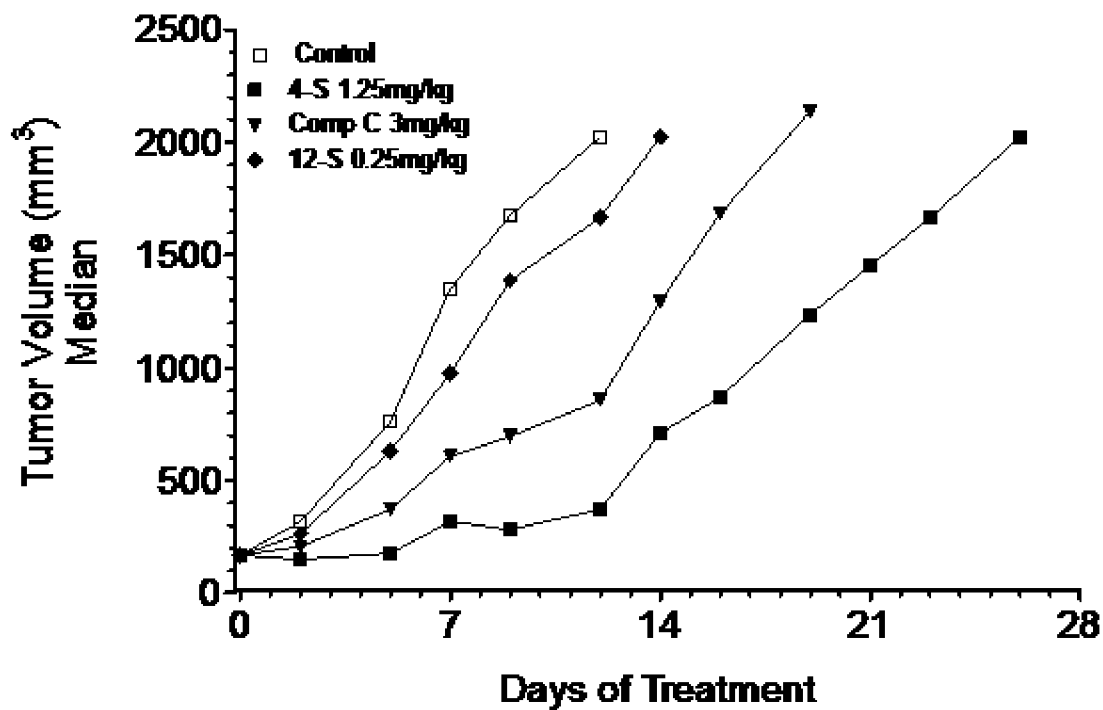


Figure 6

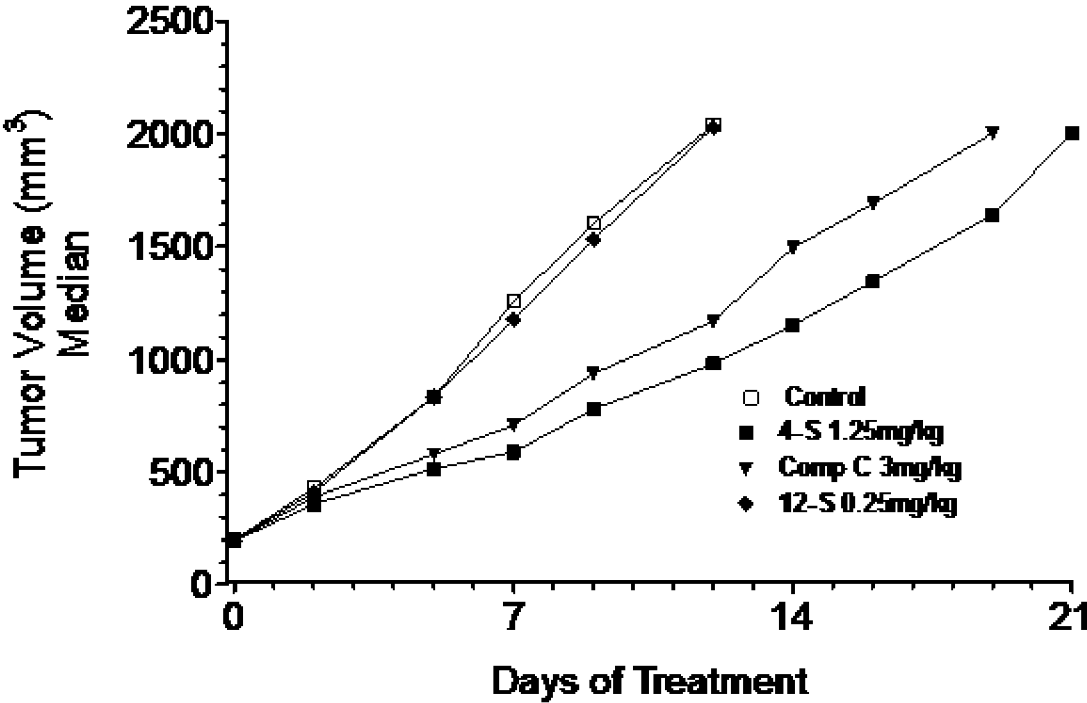


Figure 7

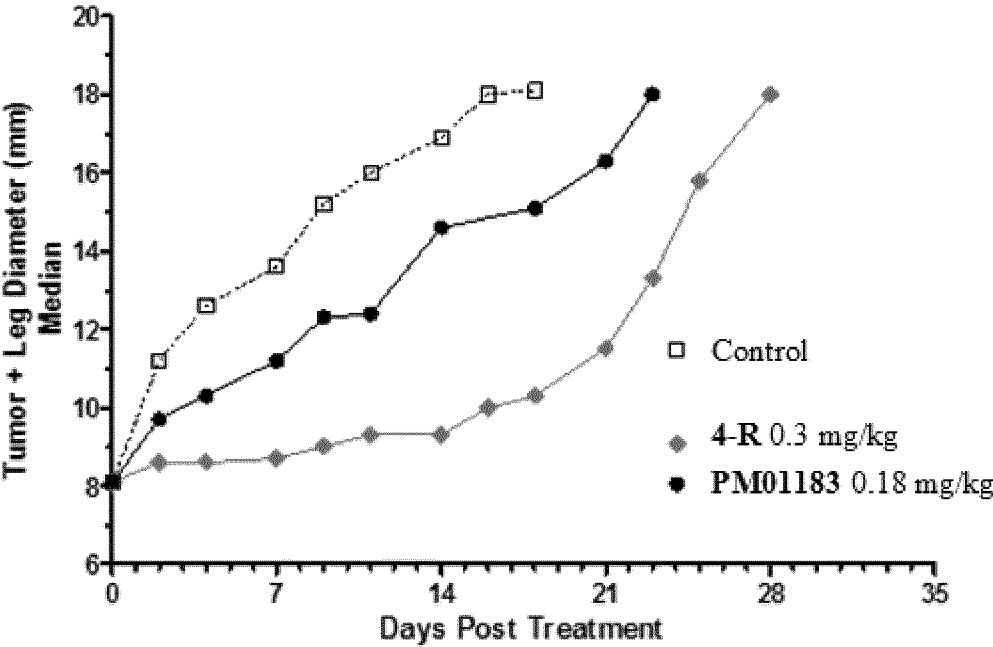


Figure 8

5/34

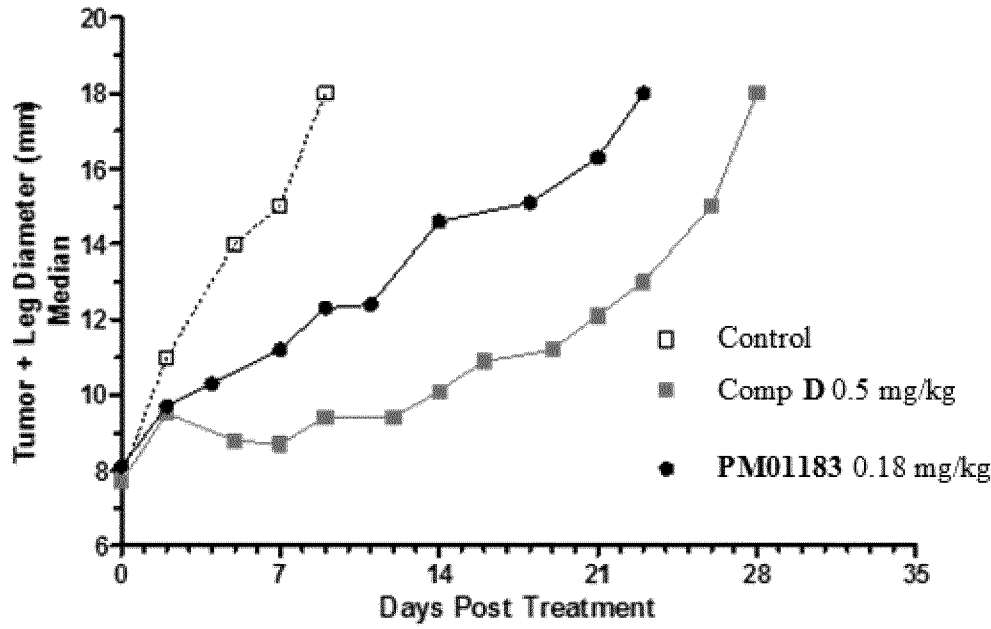


Figure 9

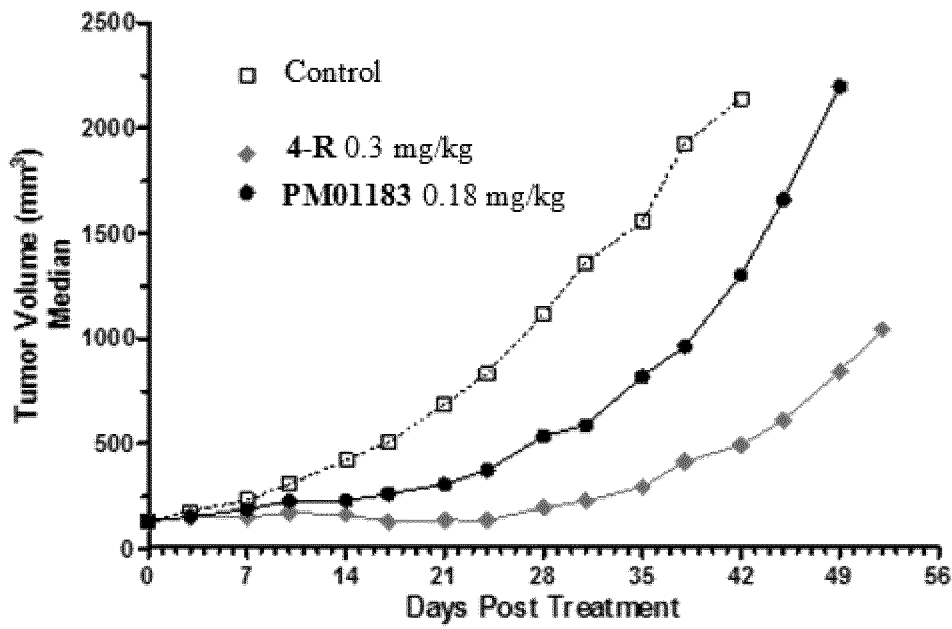


Figure 10

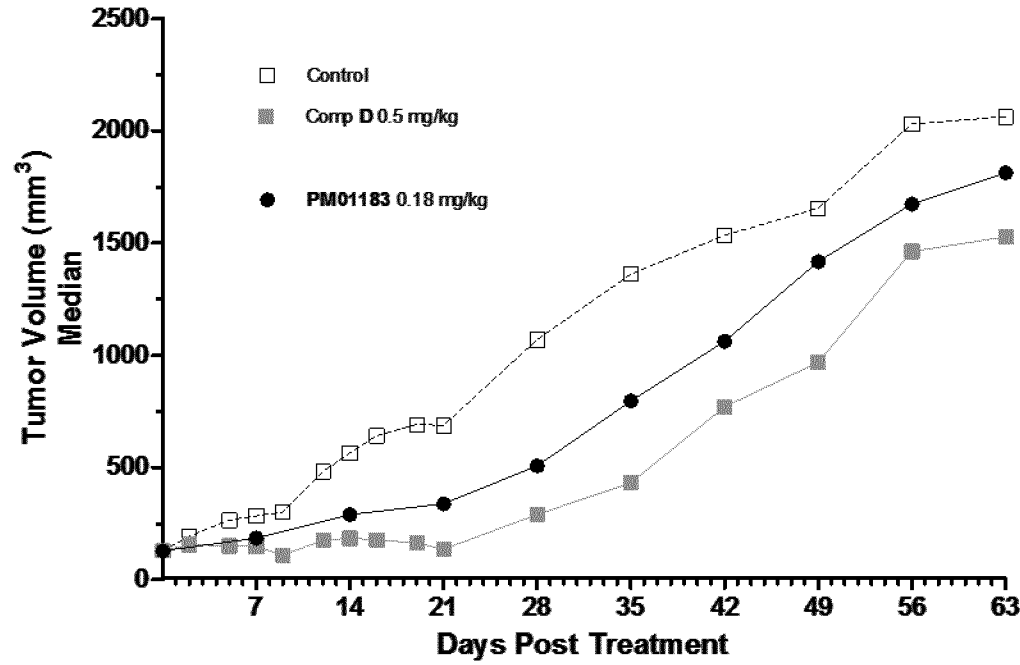


Figure 11

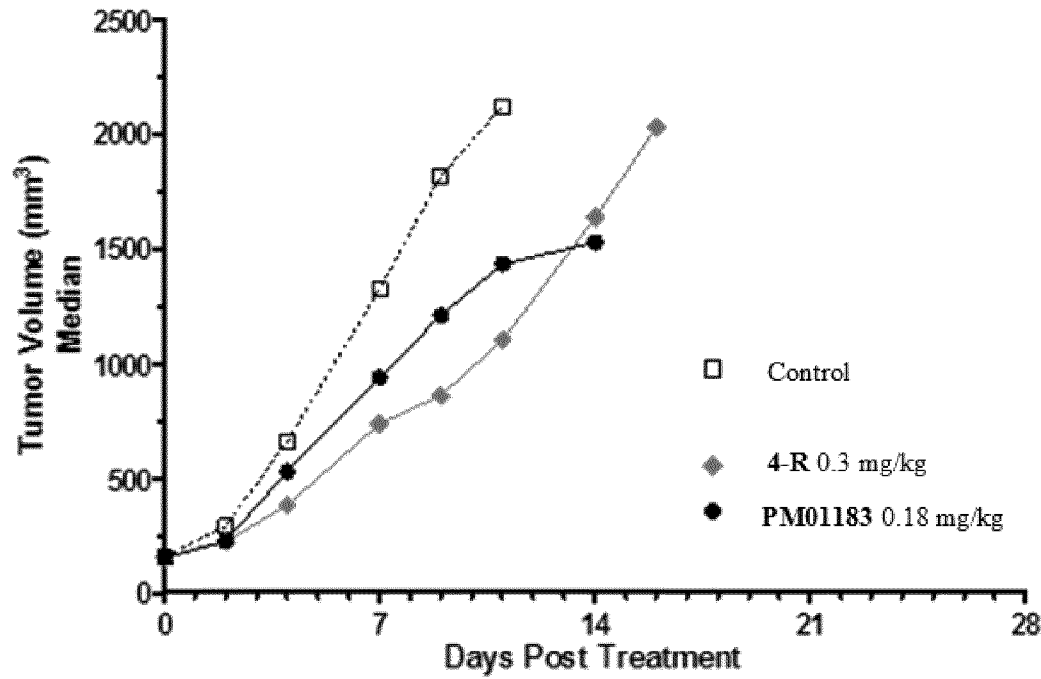


Figure 12

7/34

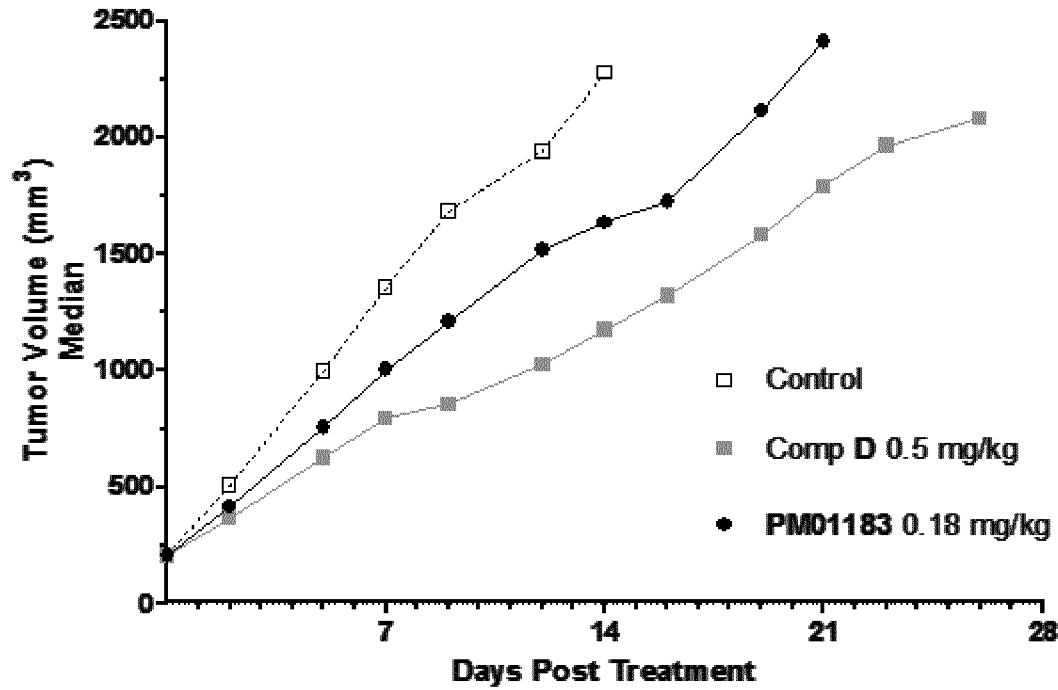


Figure 13

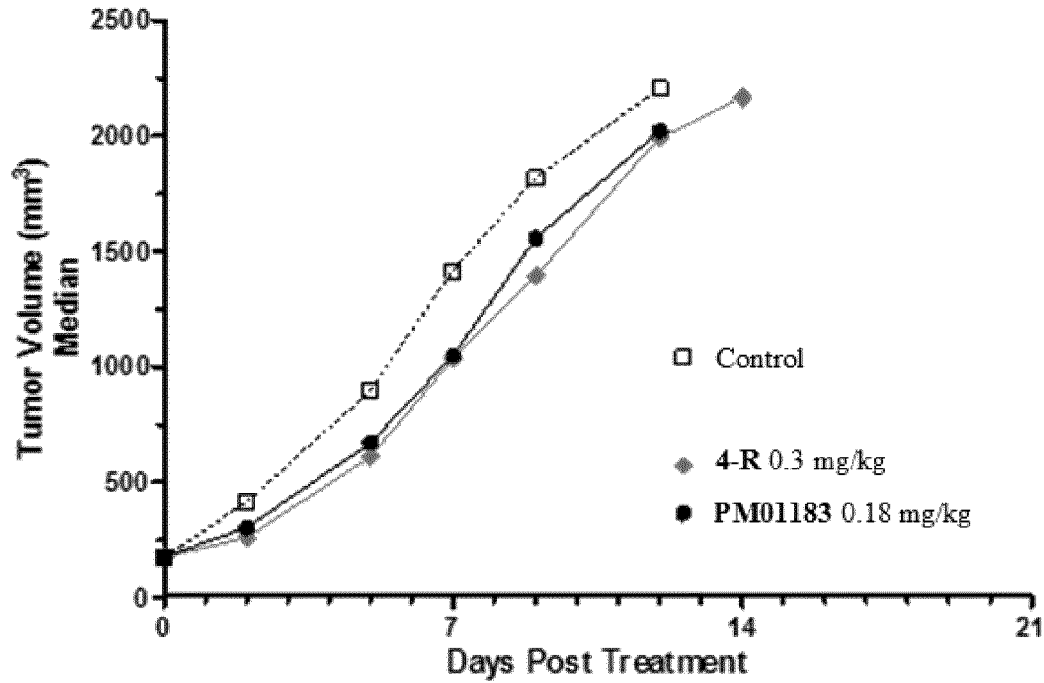


Figure 14

8/34

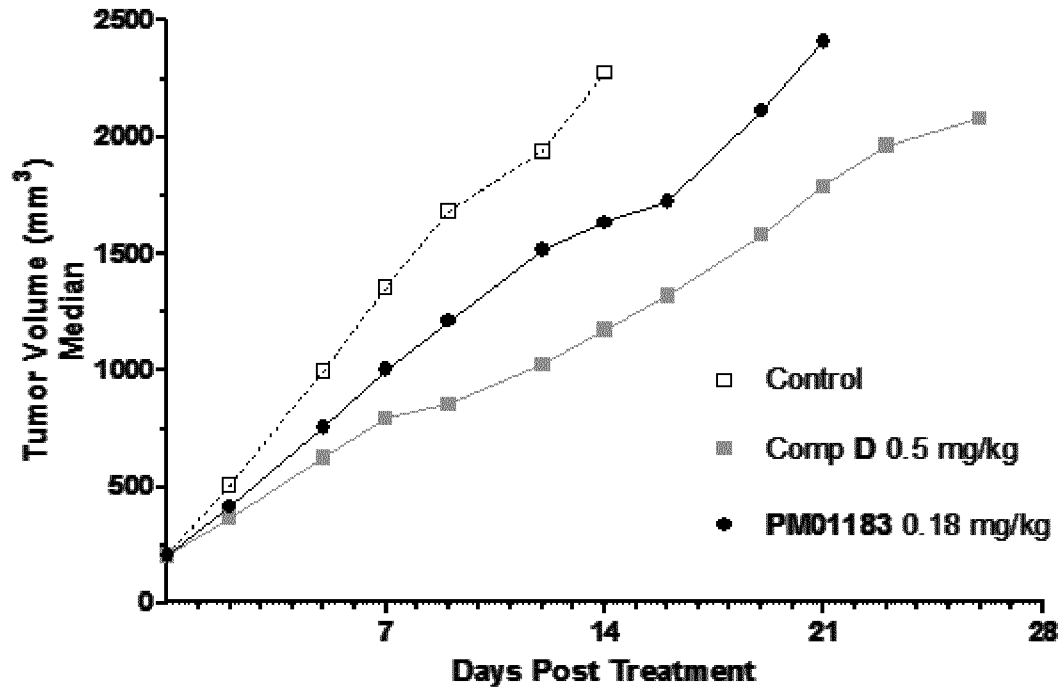


Figure 15

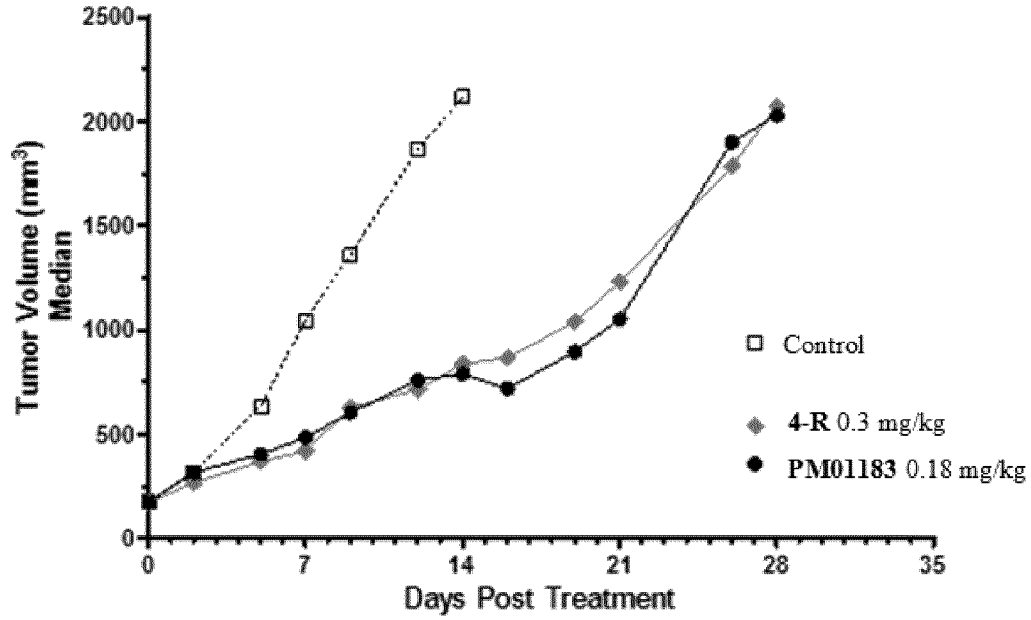


Figure 16

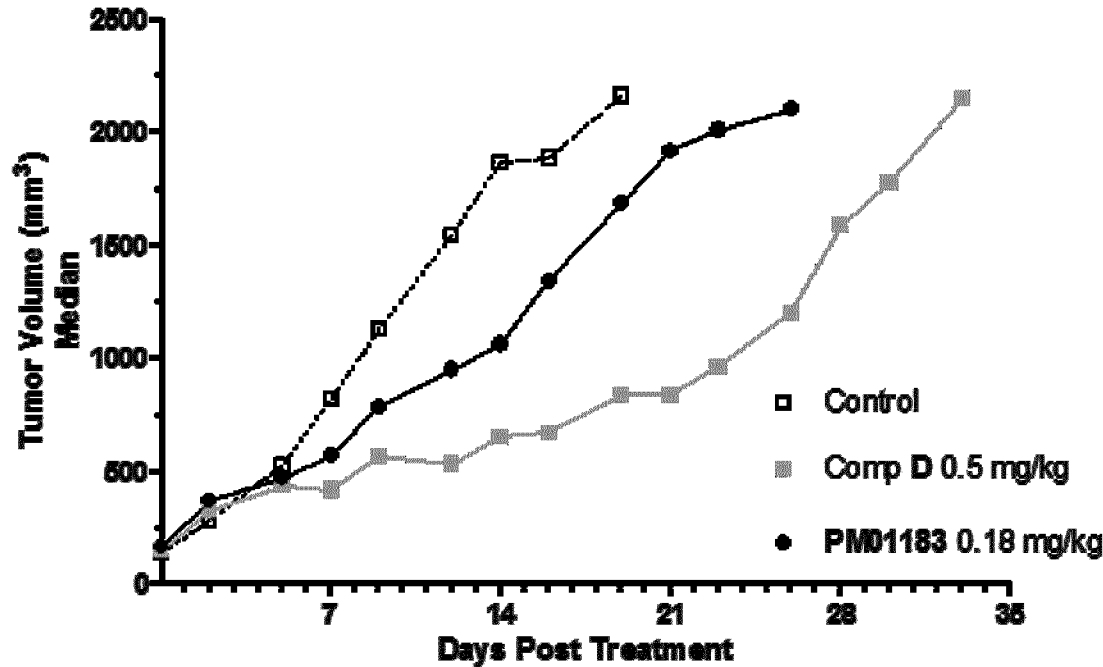


Figure 17

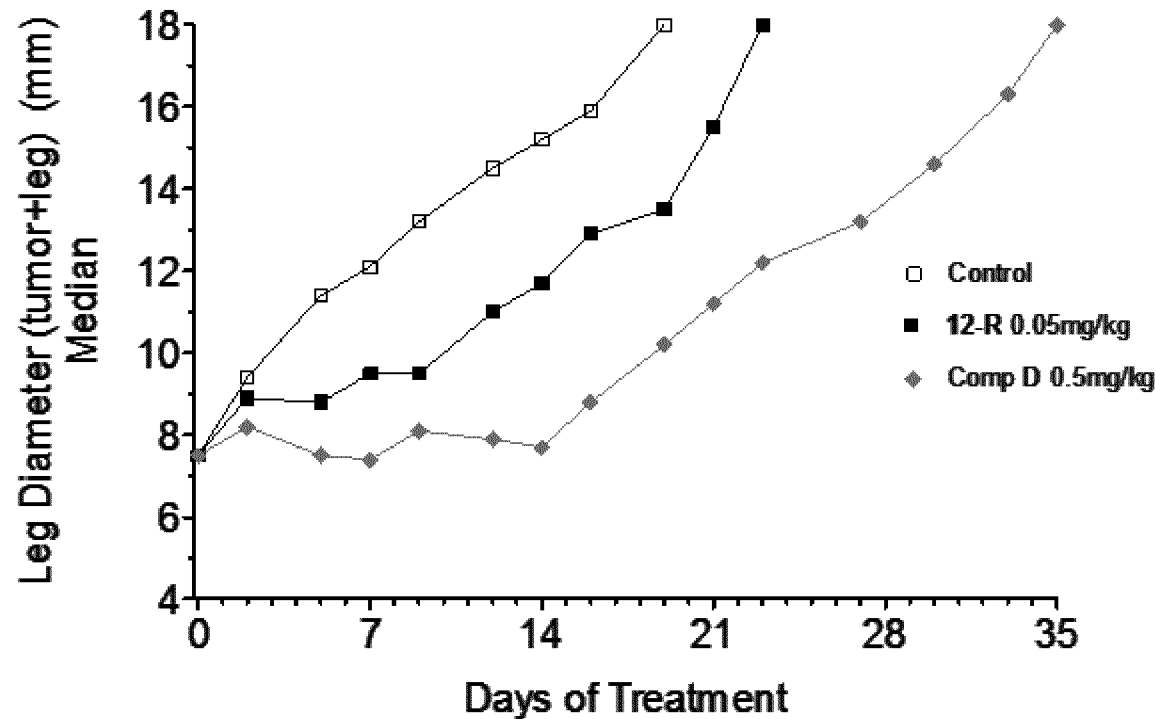


Figure 18

10/34

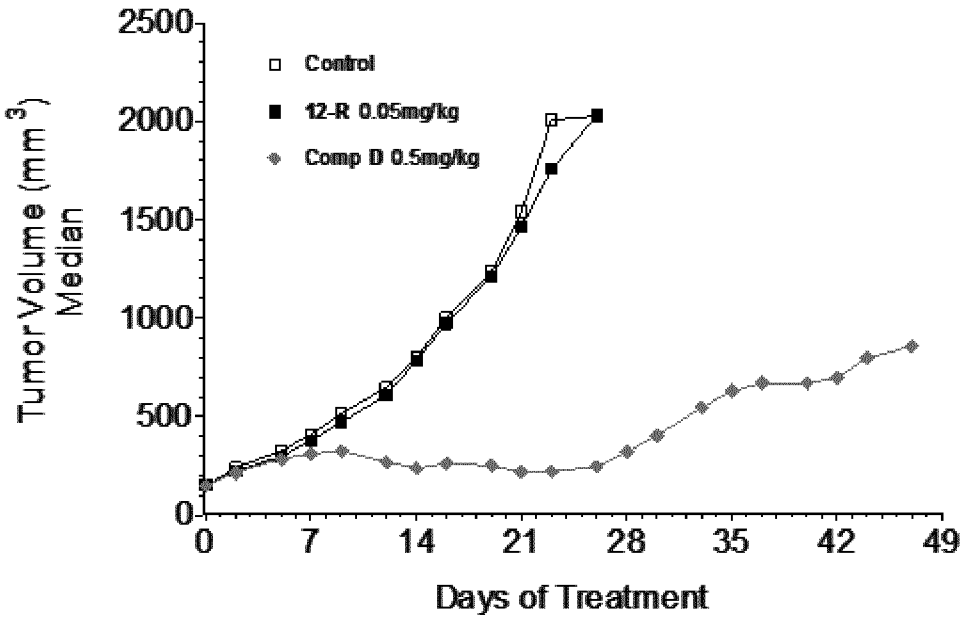


Figure 19

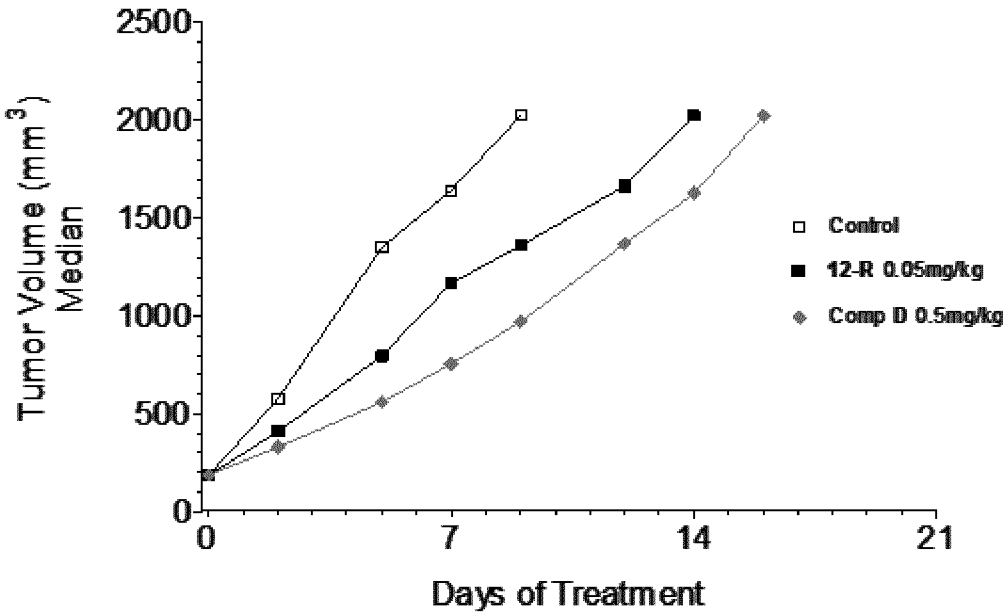


Figure 20

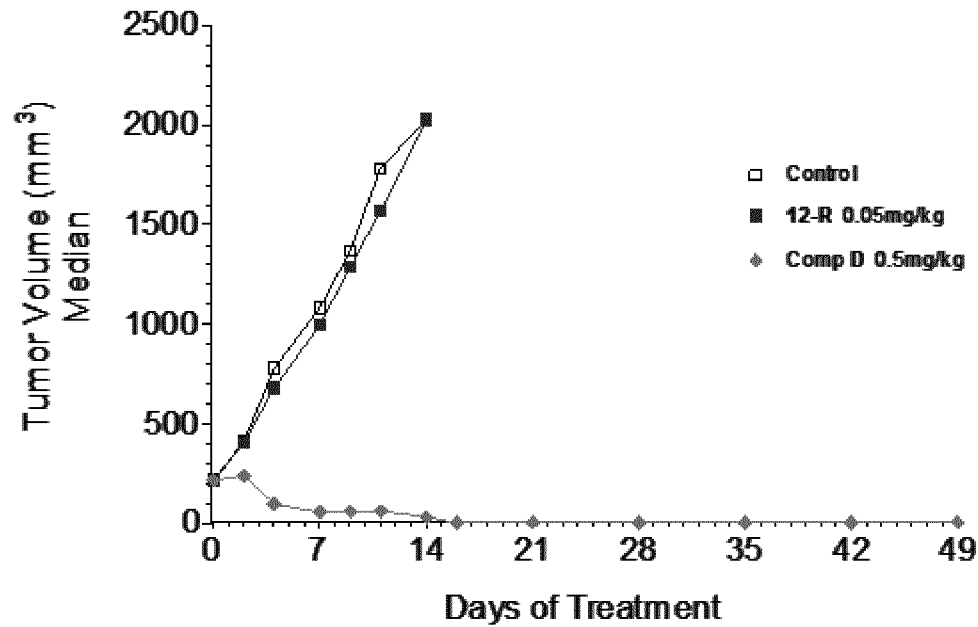


Figure 21

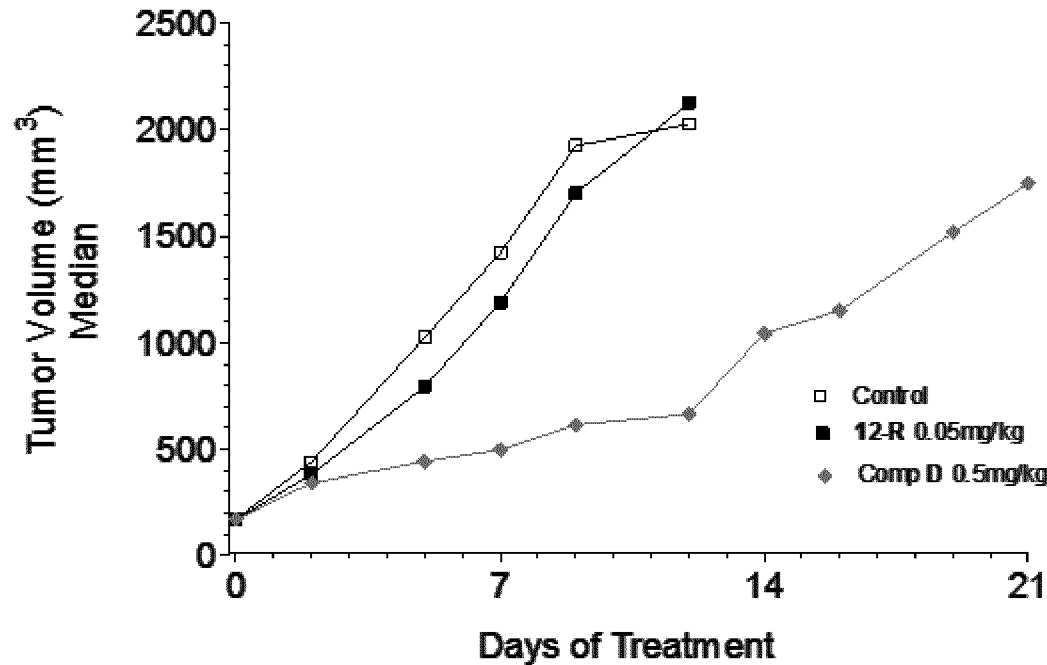


Figure 22

12/34

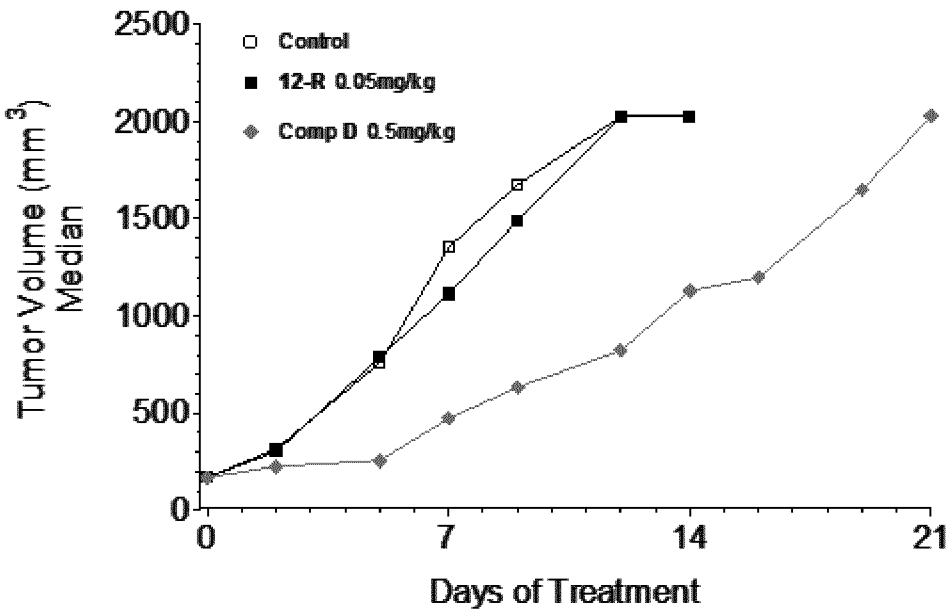


Figure 23

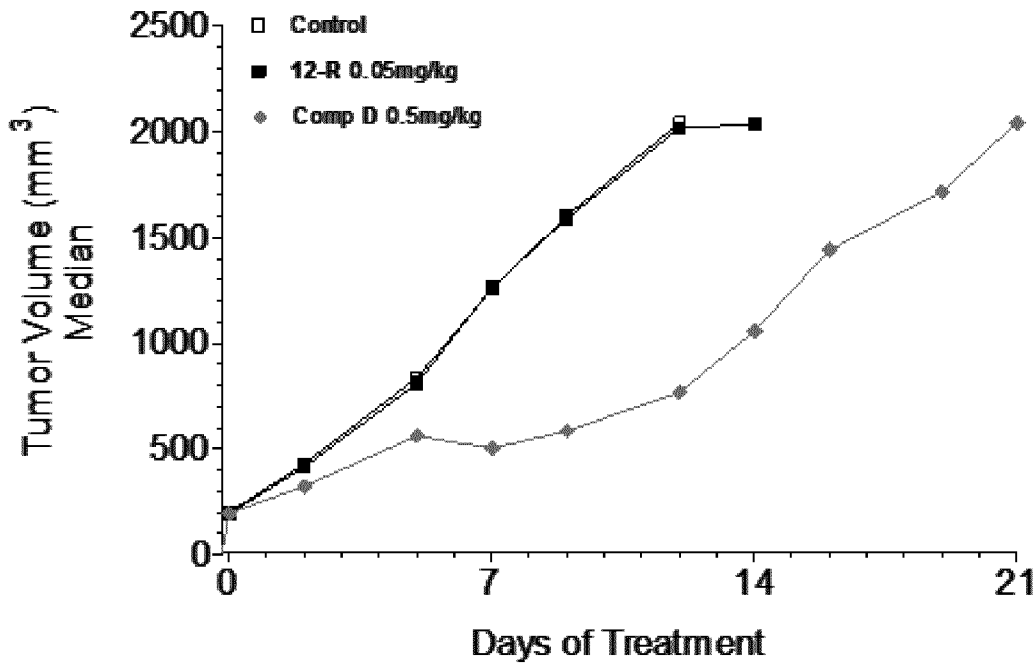


Figure 24

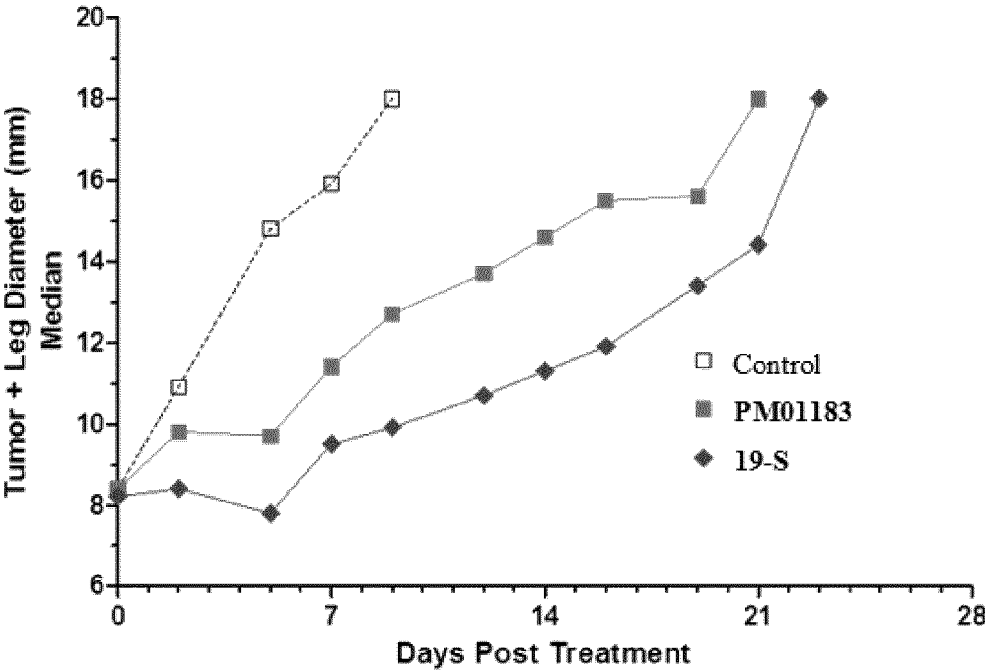


Figure 25

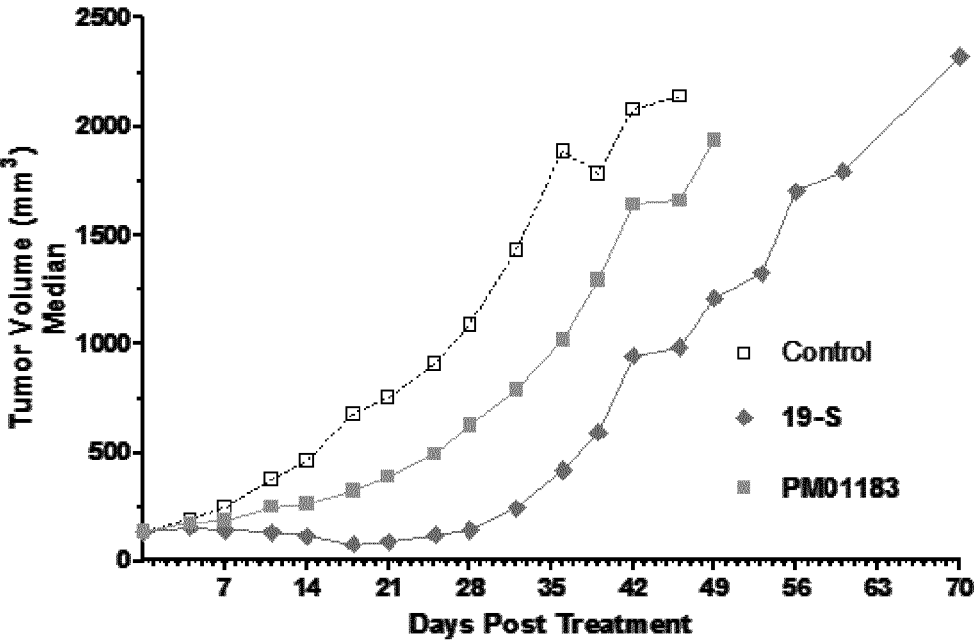


Figure 26

14/34

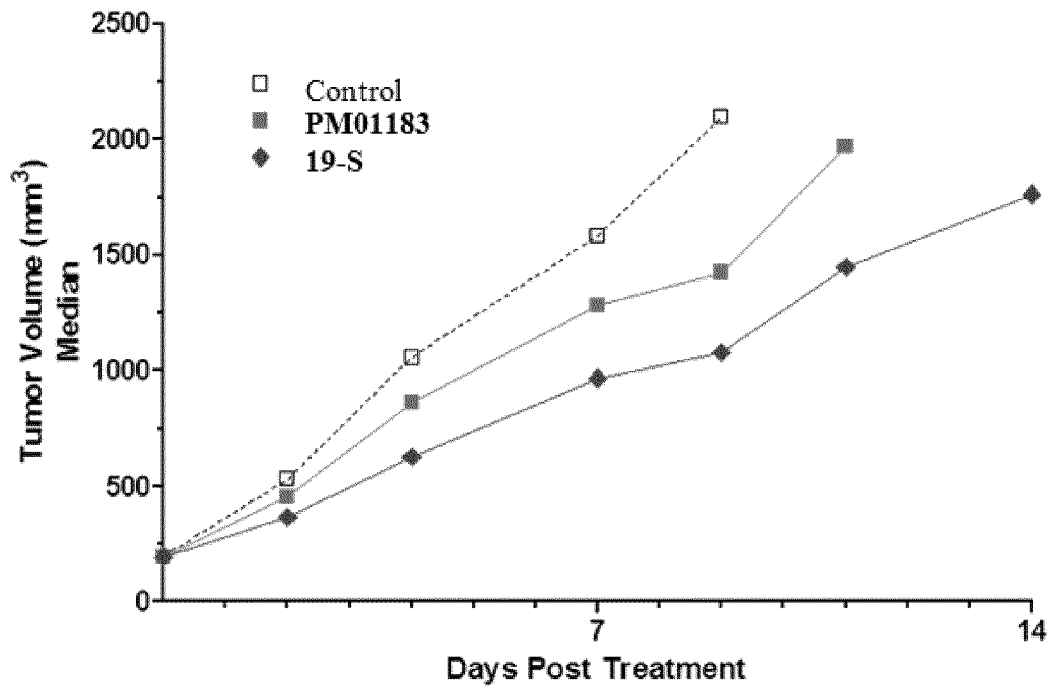


Figure 27

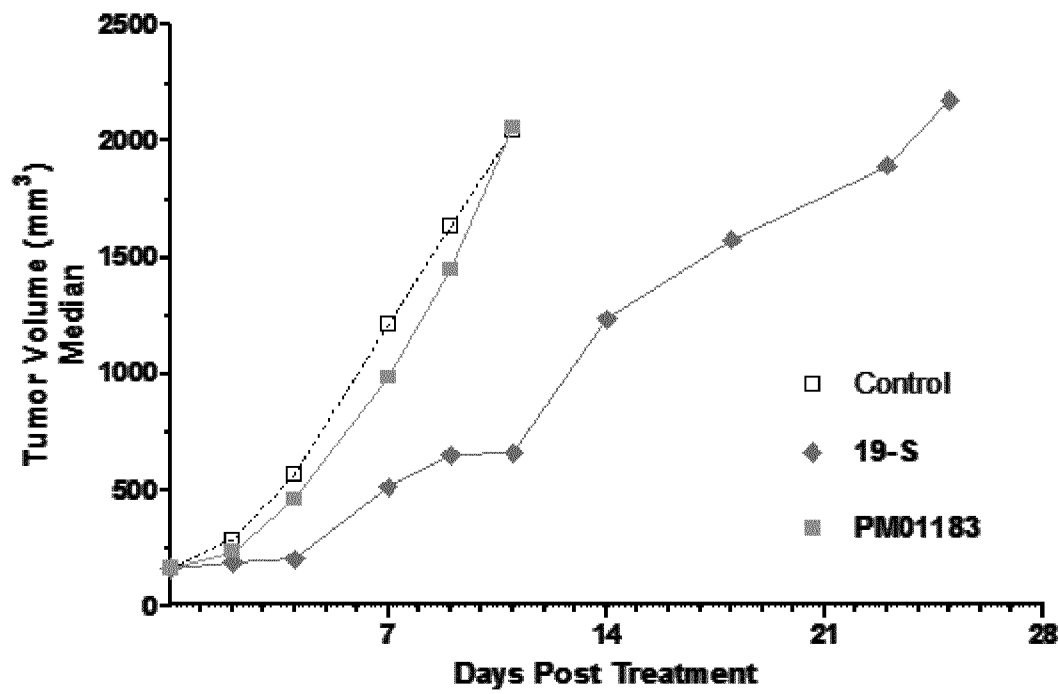


Figure 28

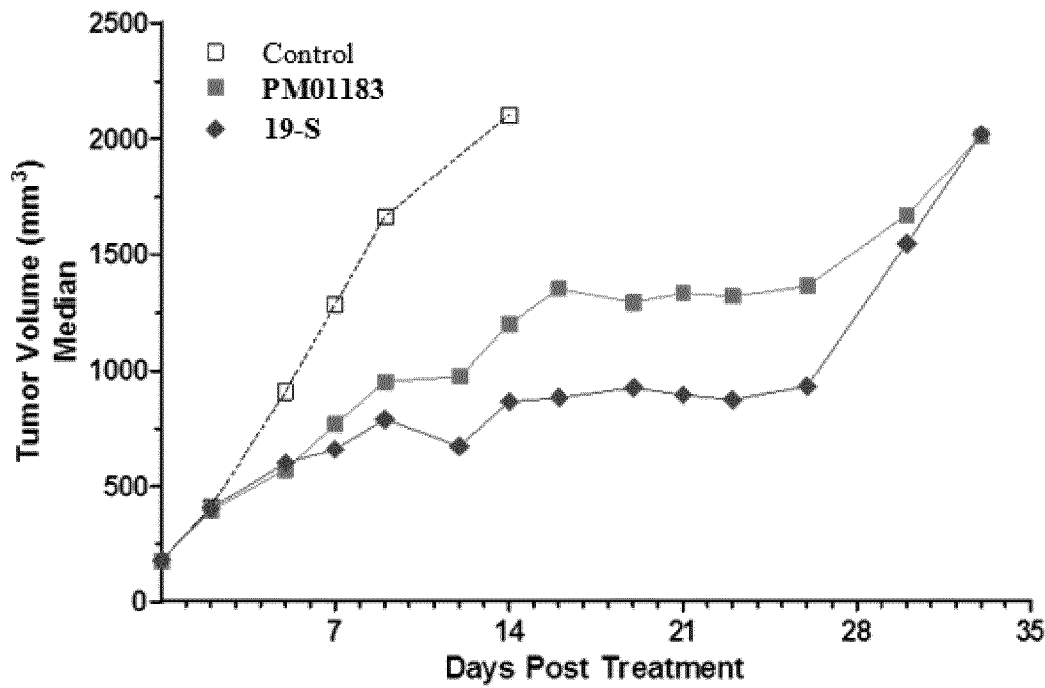


Figure 29

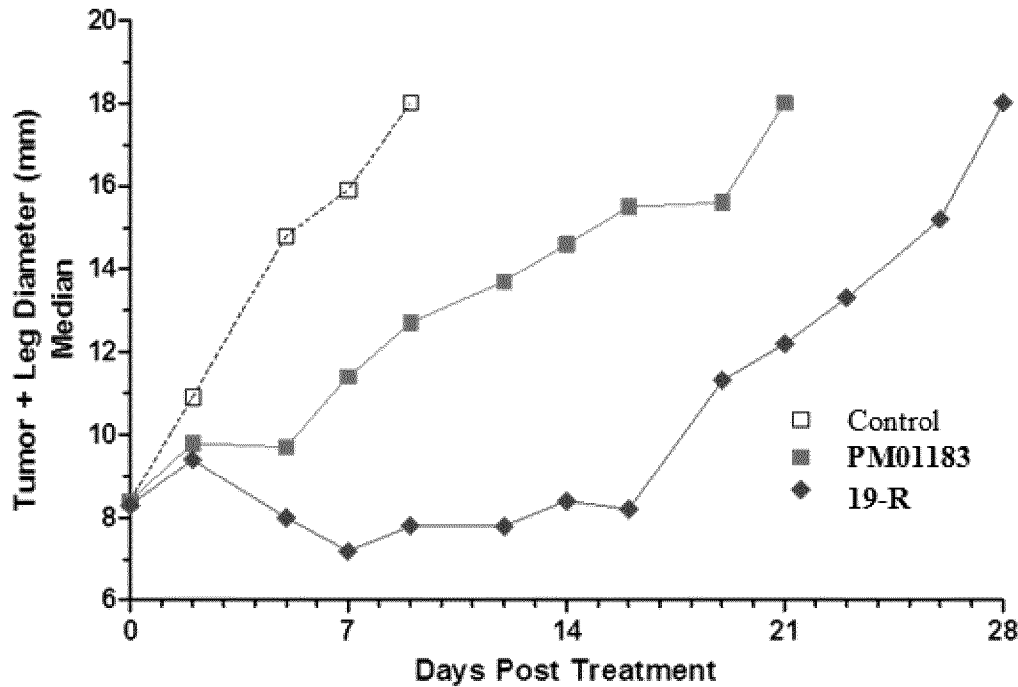


Figure 30

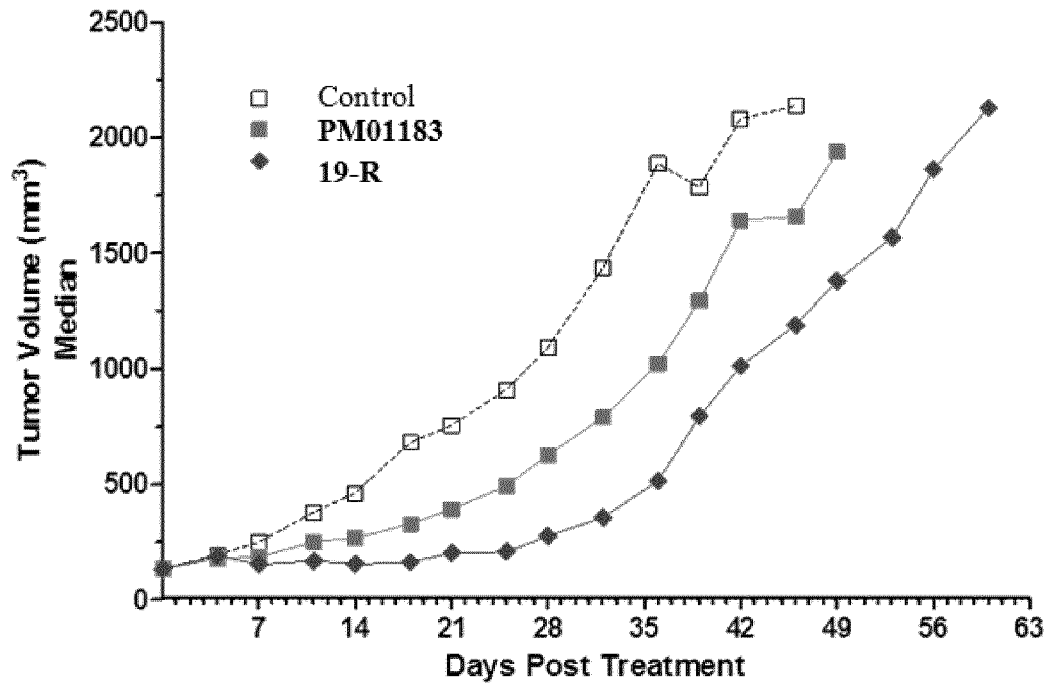


Figure 31

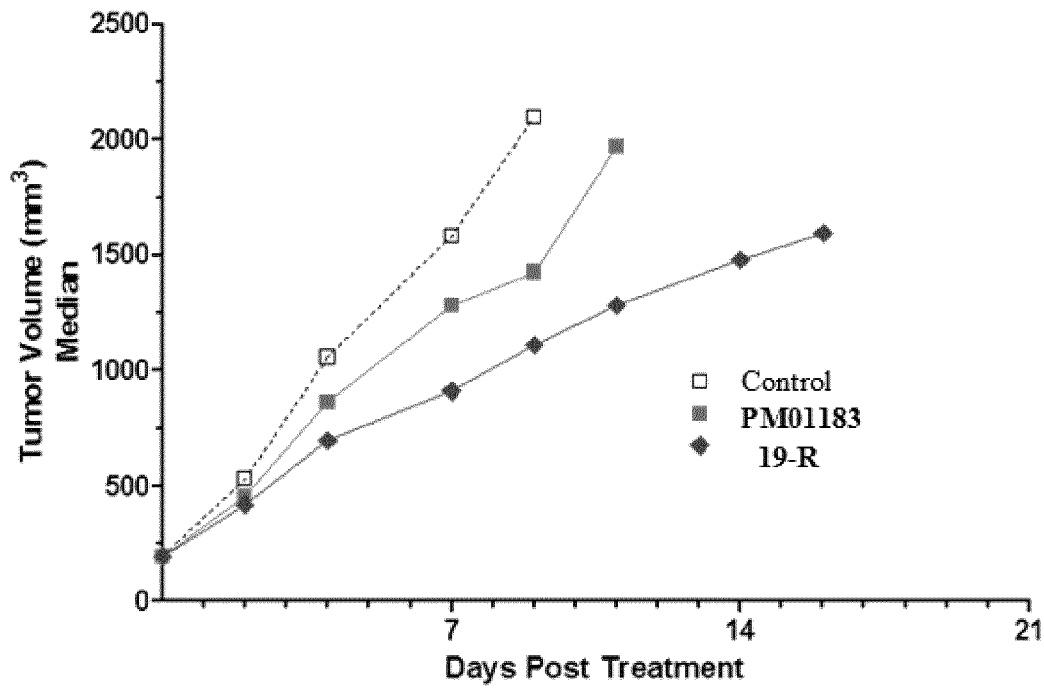


Figure 32

17/34

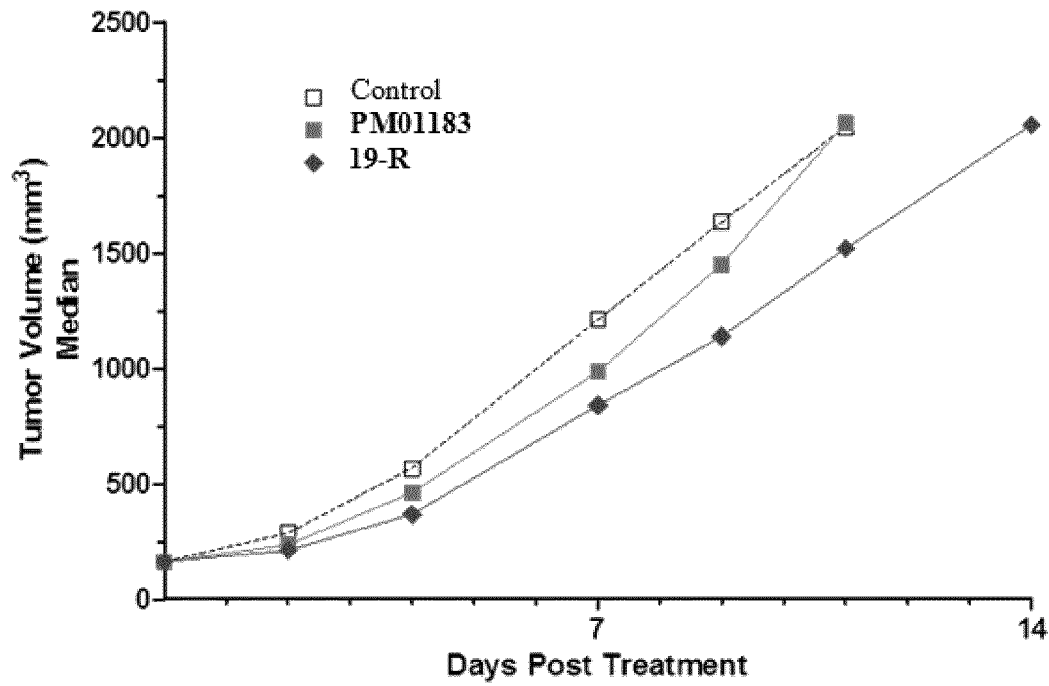


Figure 33

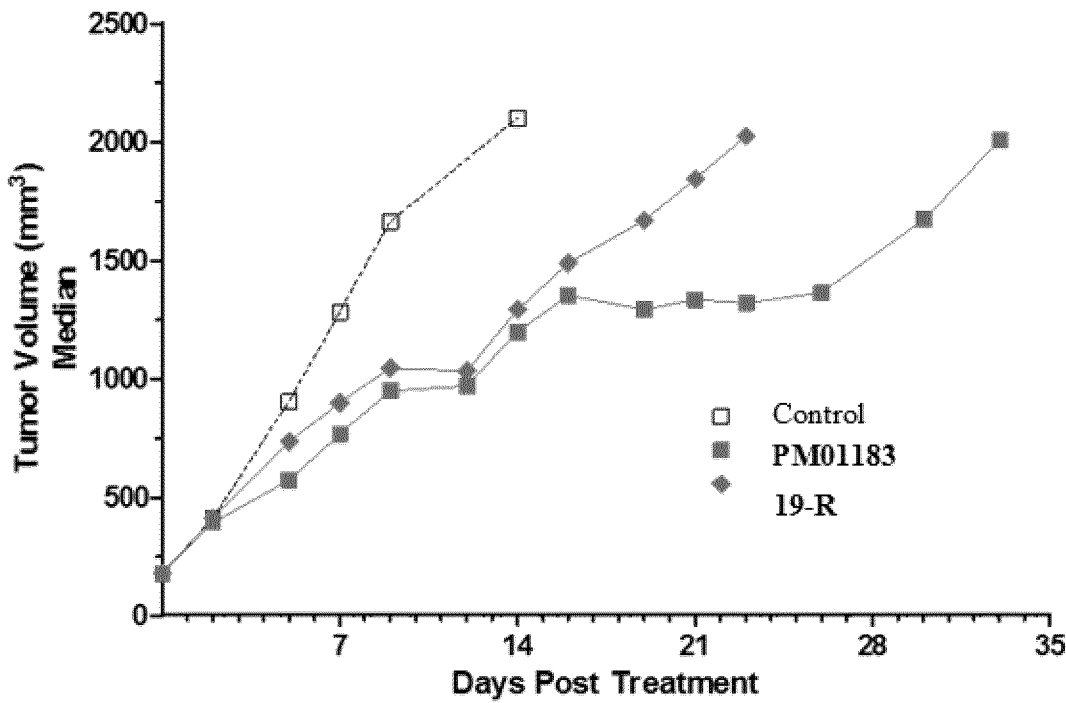


Figure 34

18/34

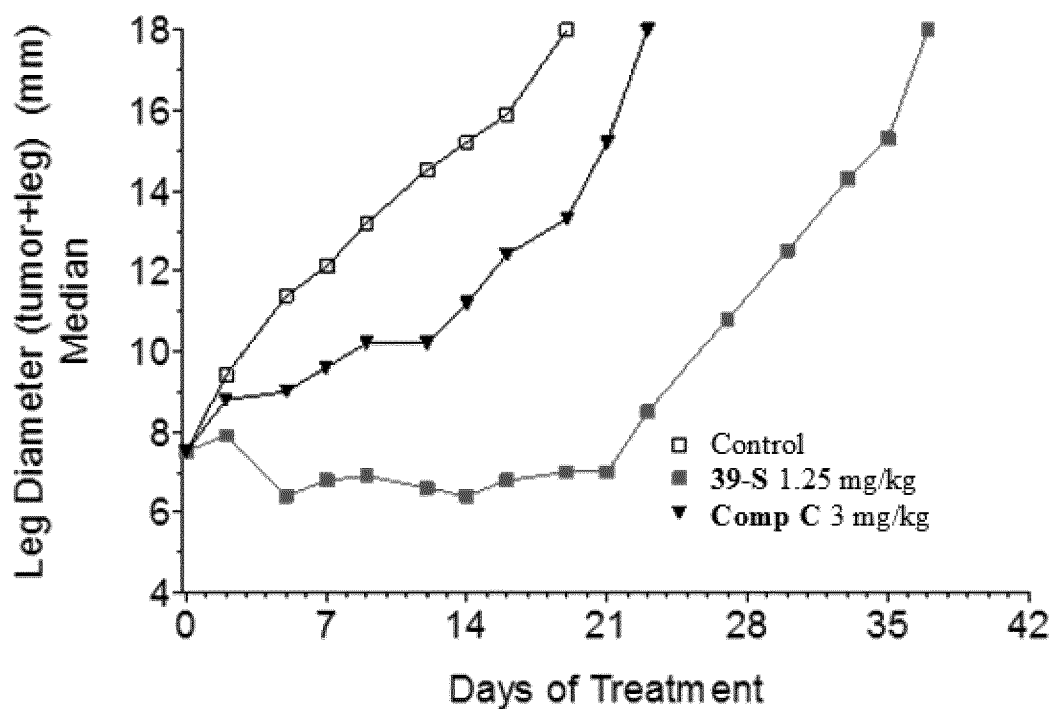


Figure 35

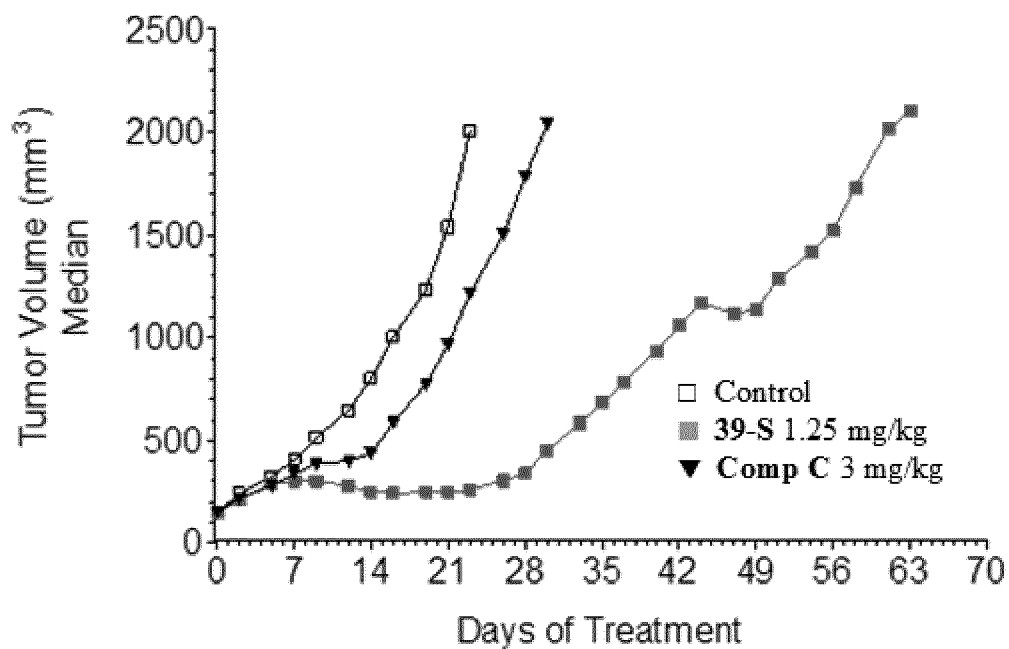


Figure 36

19/34

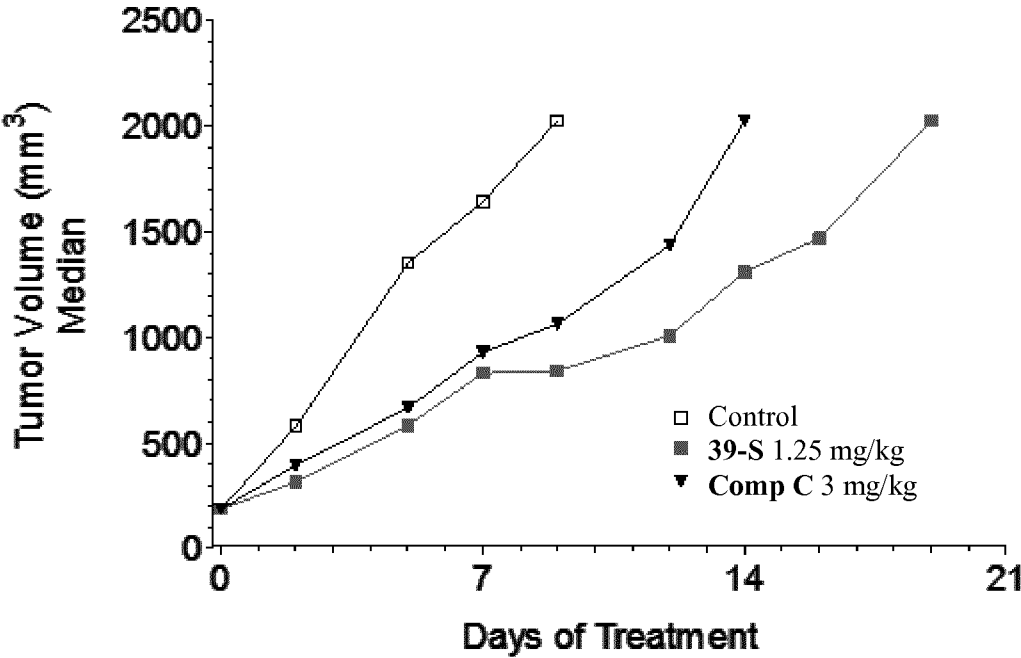


Figure 37

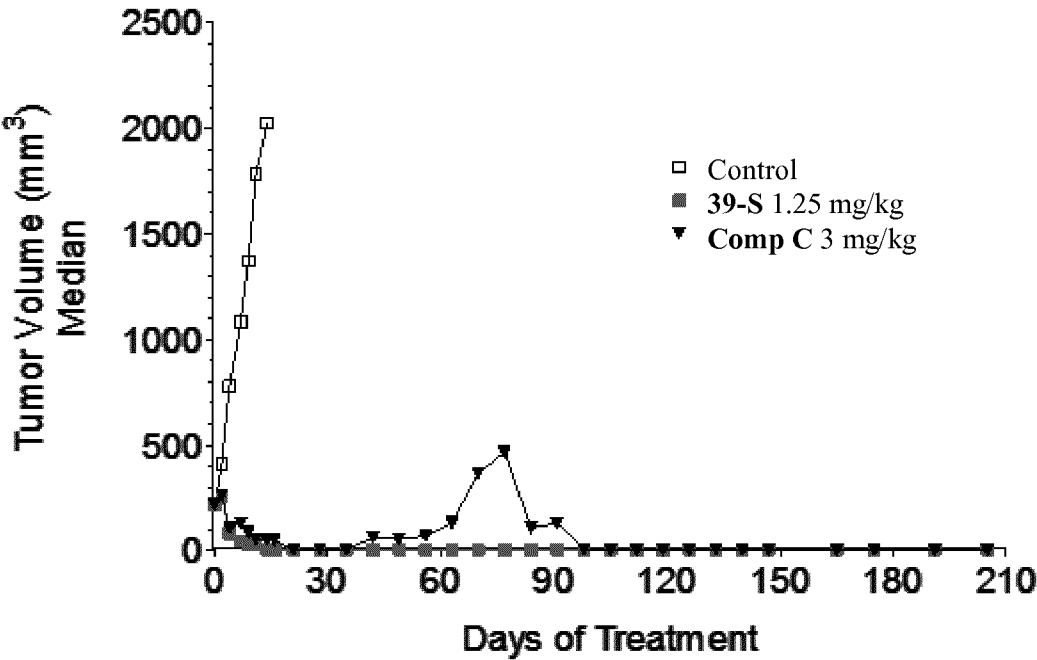


Figure 38

20/34

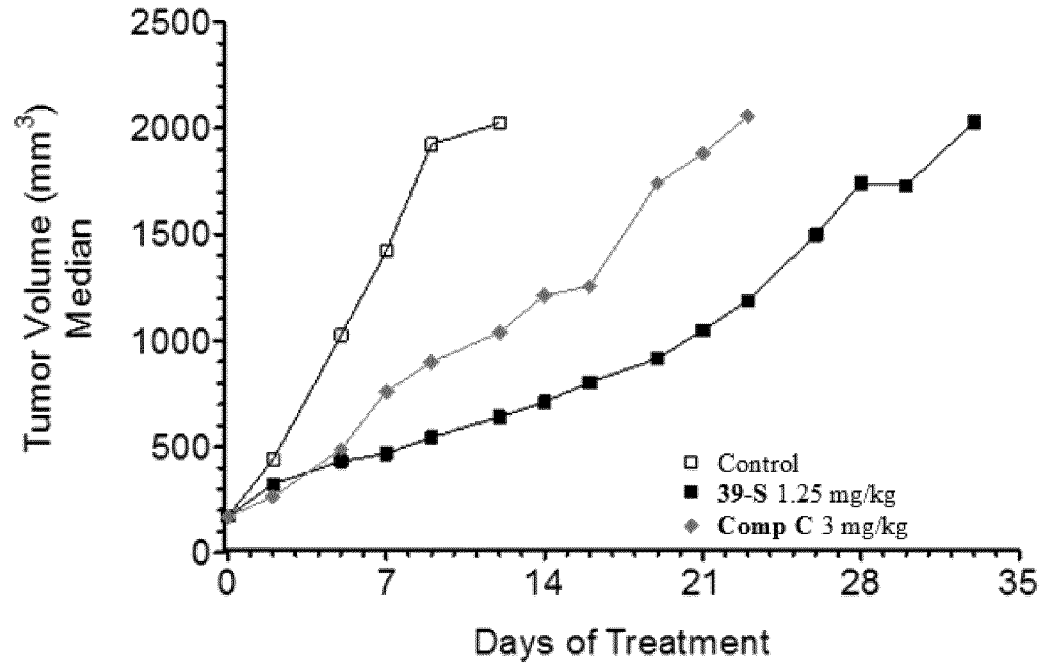


Figure 39

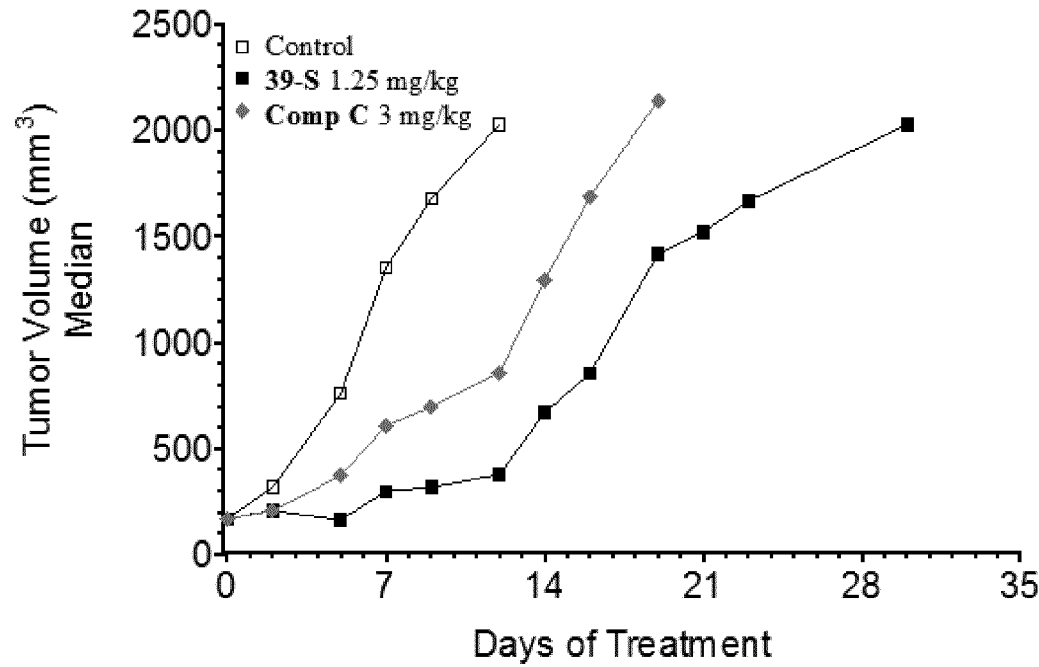


Figure 40

21/34

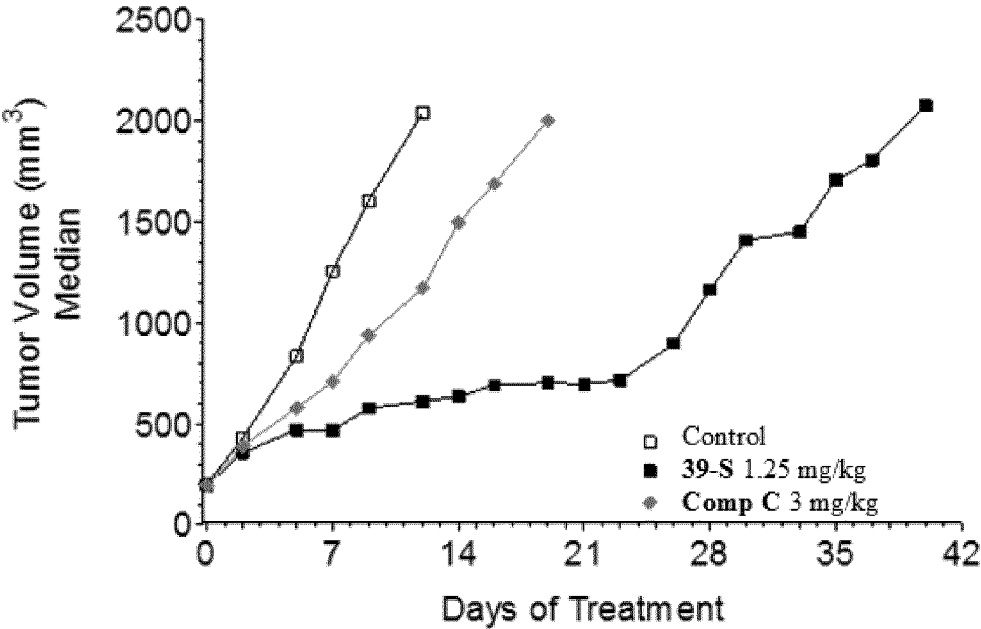


Figure 41

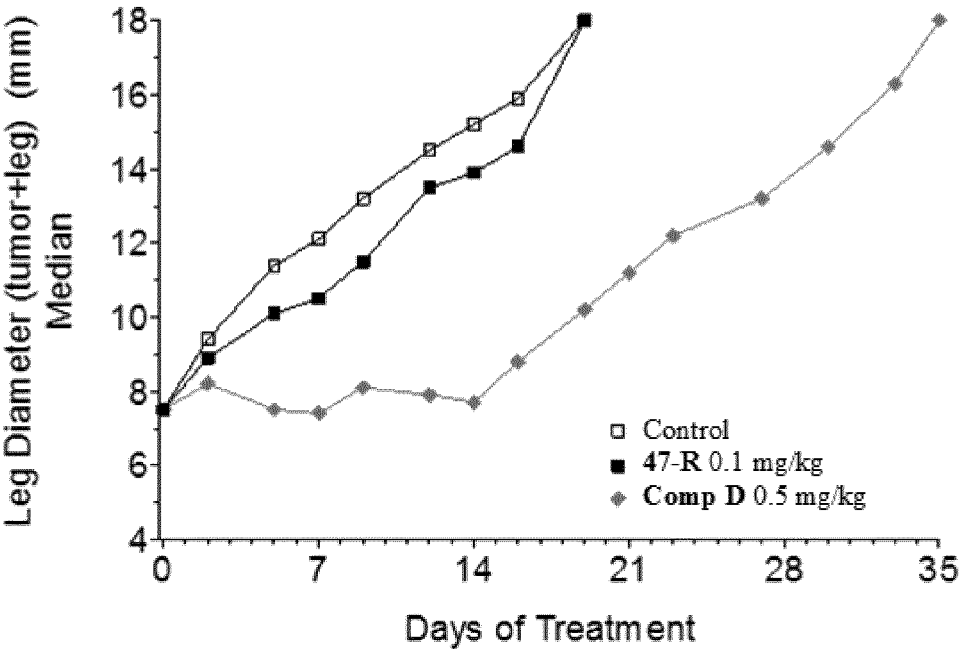


Figure 42

22/34

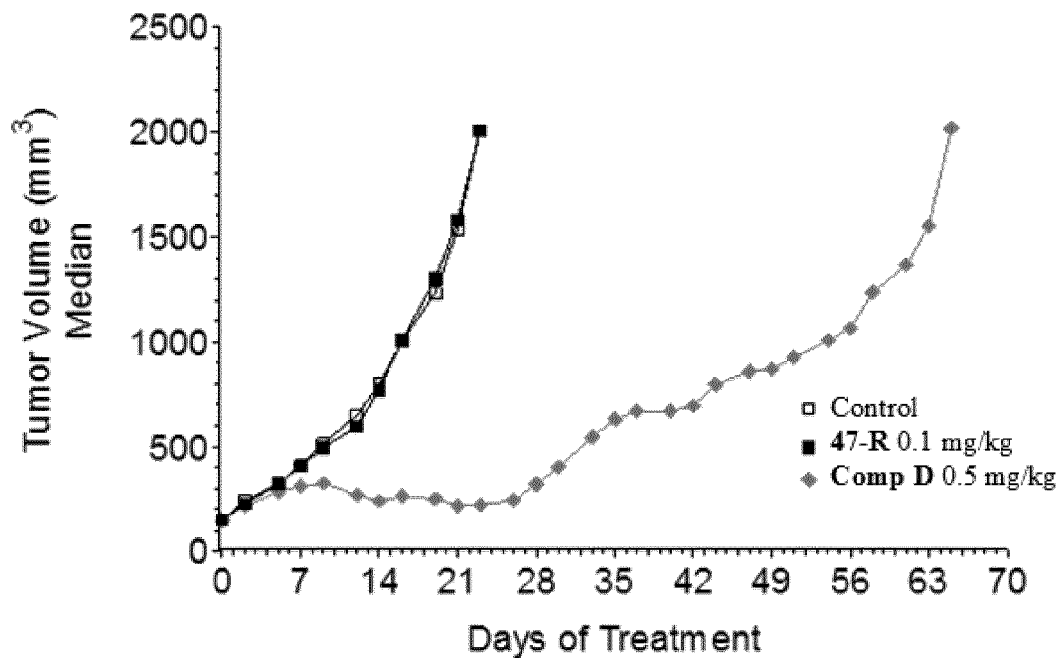


Figure 43

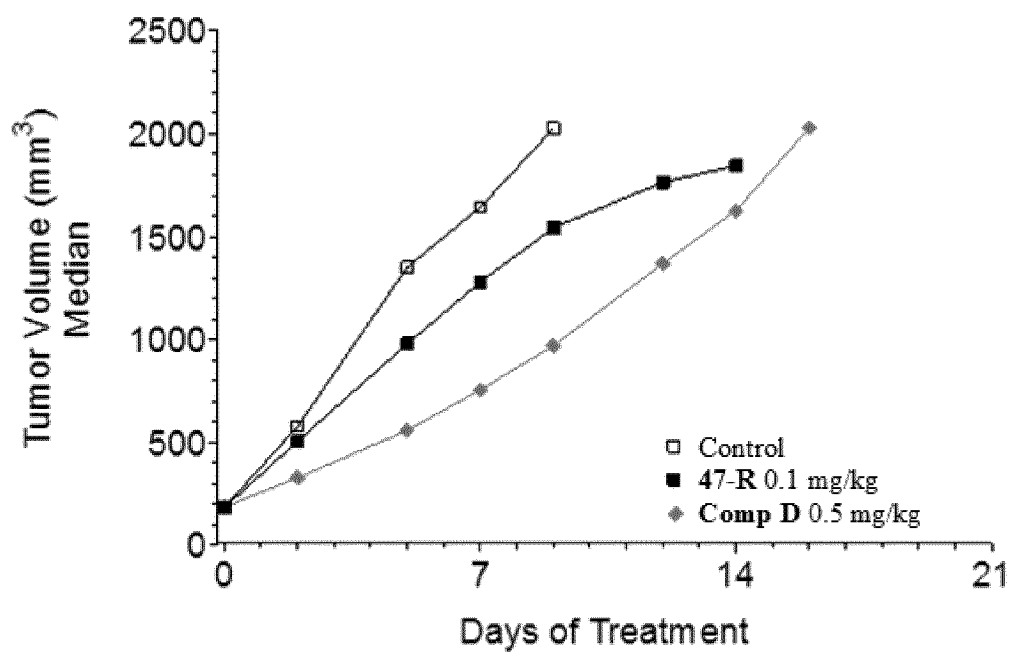


Figure 44

23/34

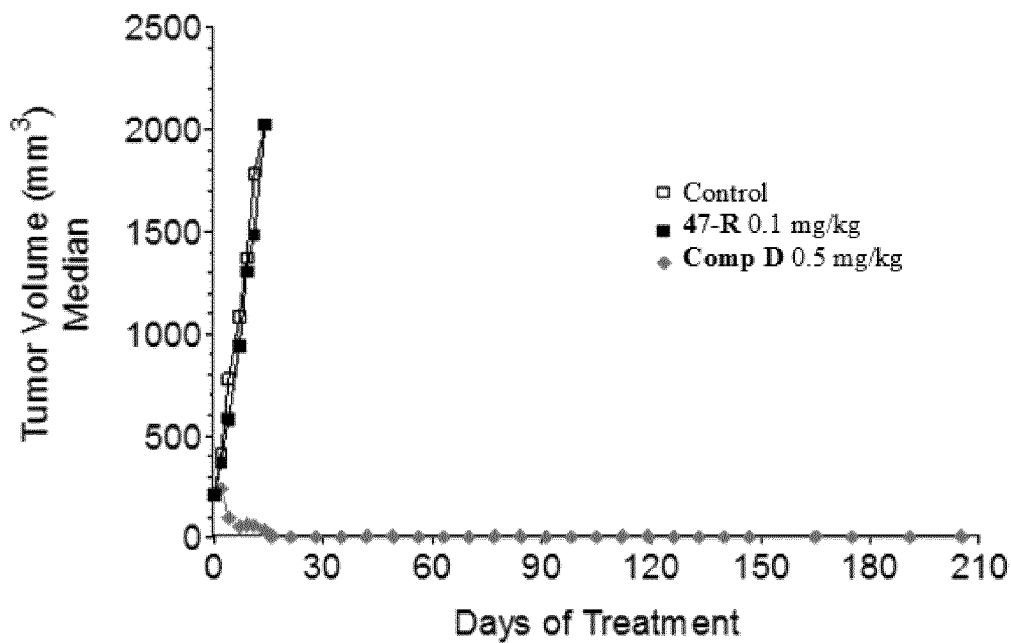


Figure 45

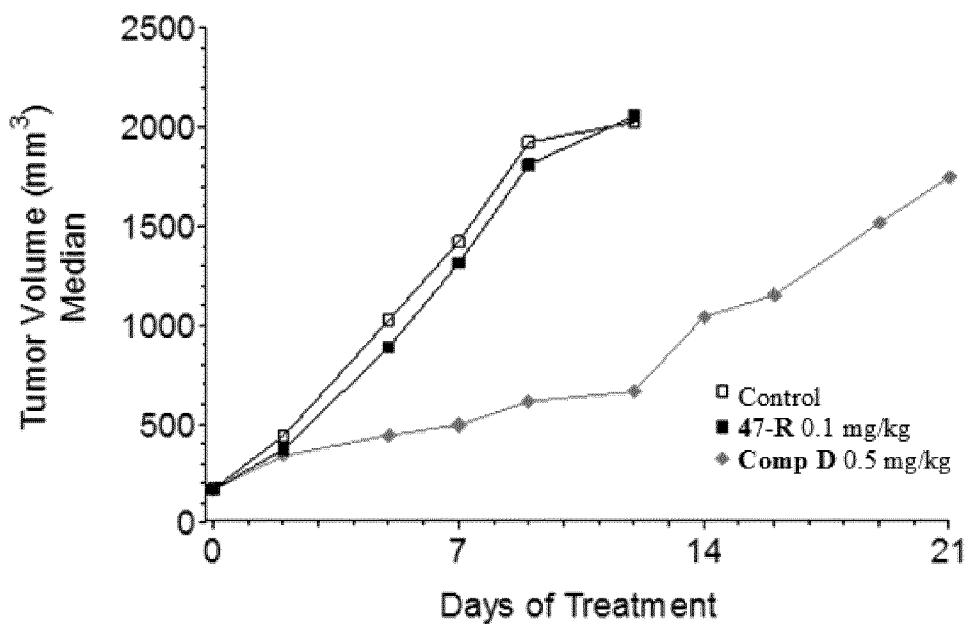


Figure 46

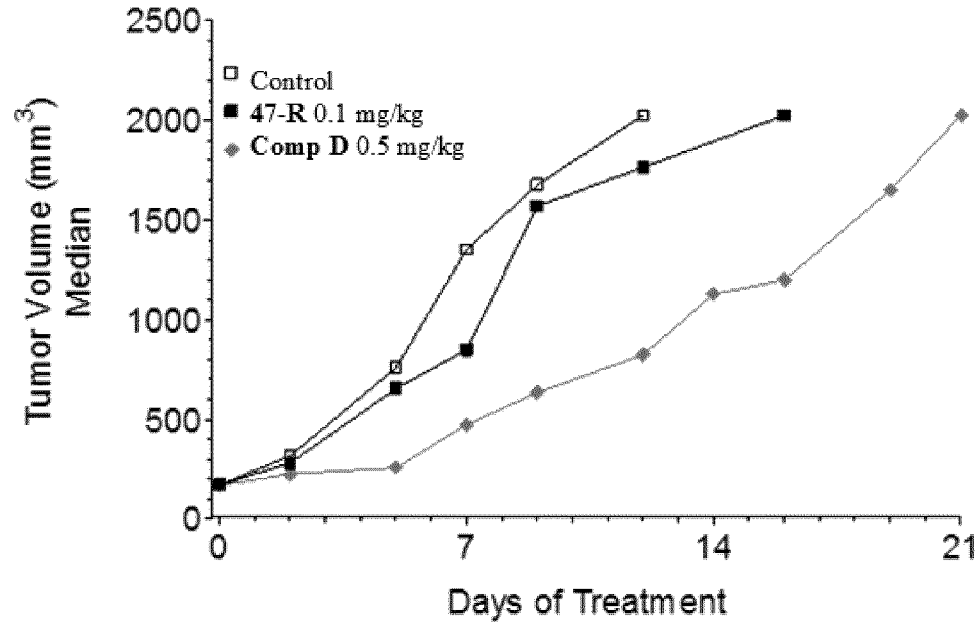


Figure 47

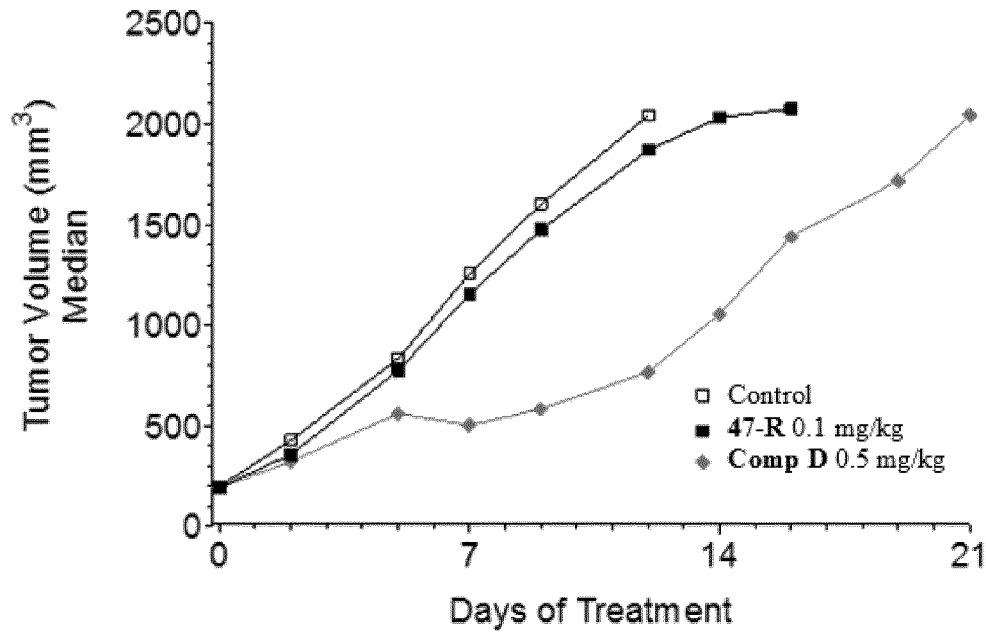


Figure 48

25/34

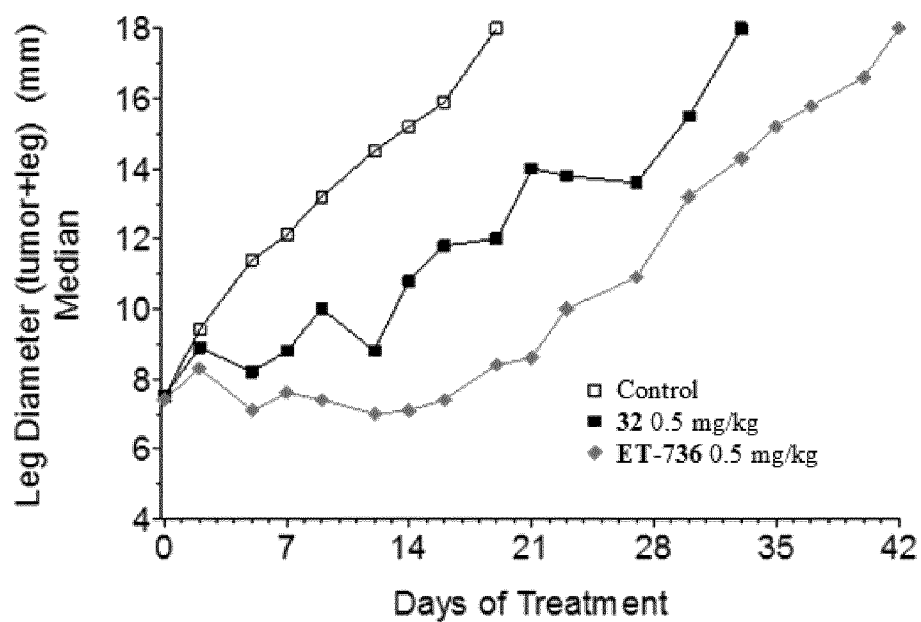


Figure 49

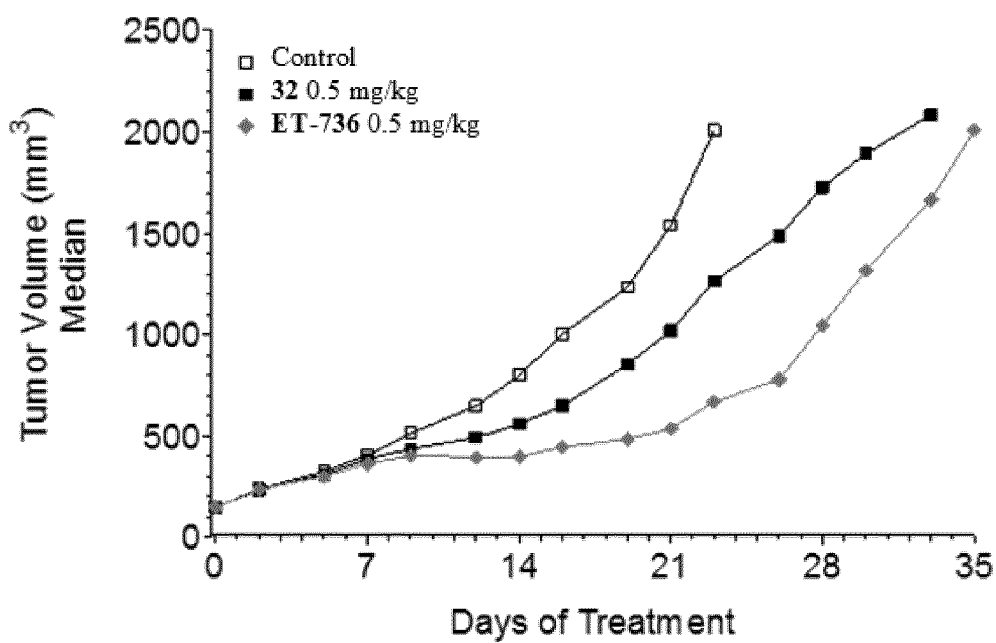


Figure 50

26/34

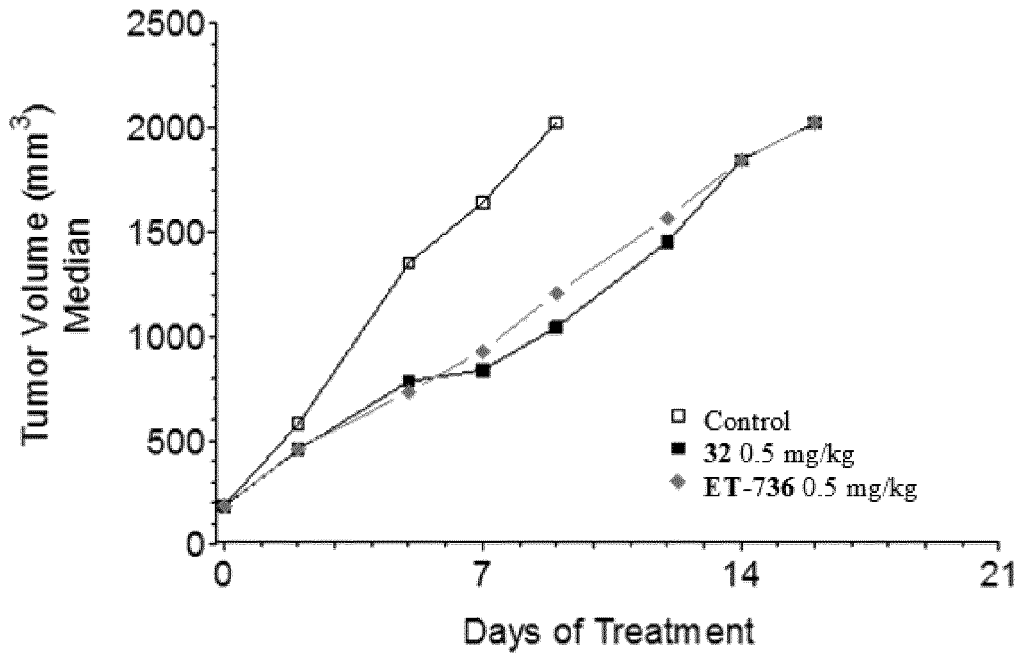


Figure 51

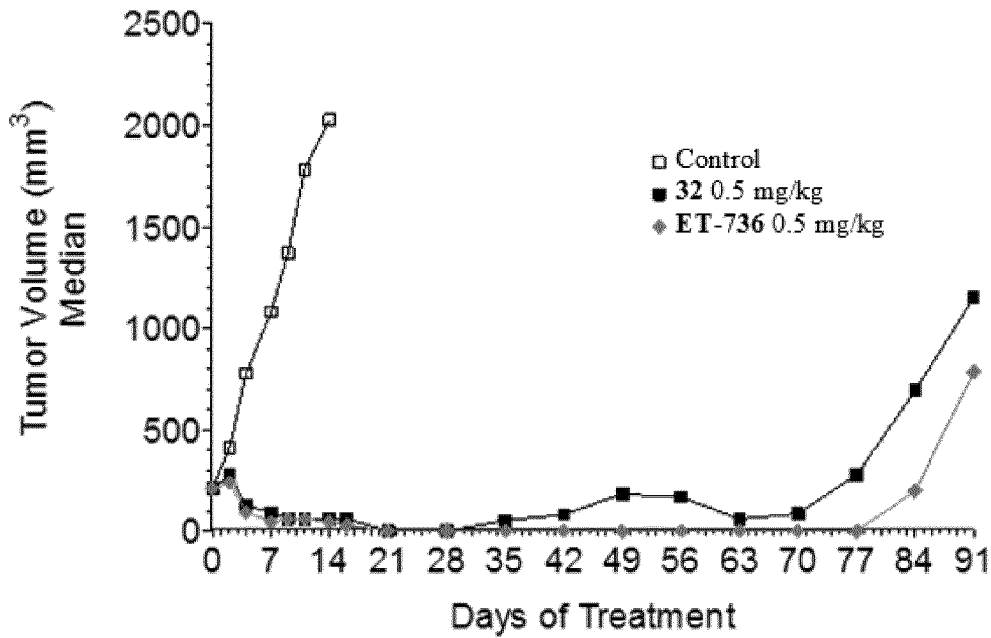


Figure 52

27/34

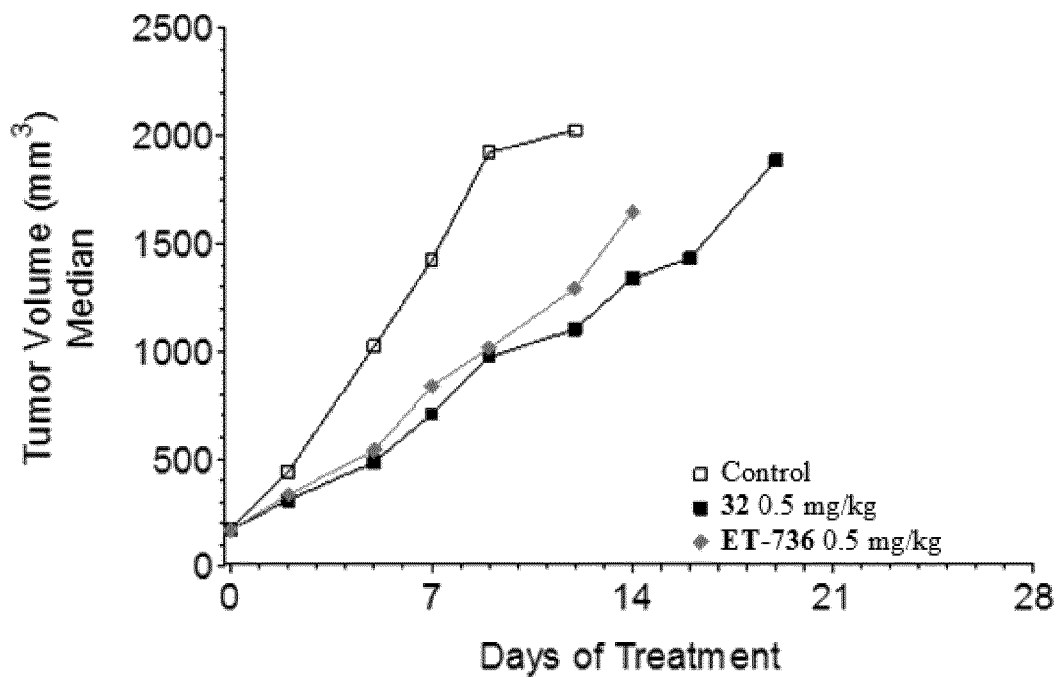


Figure 53

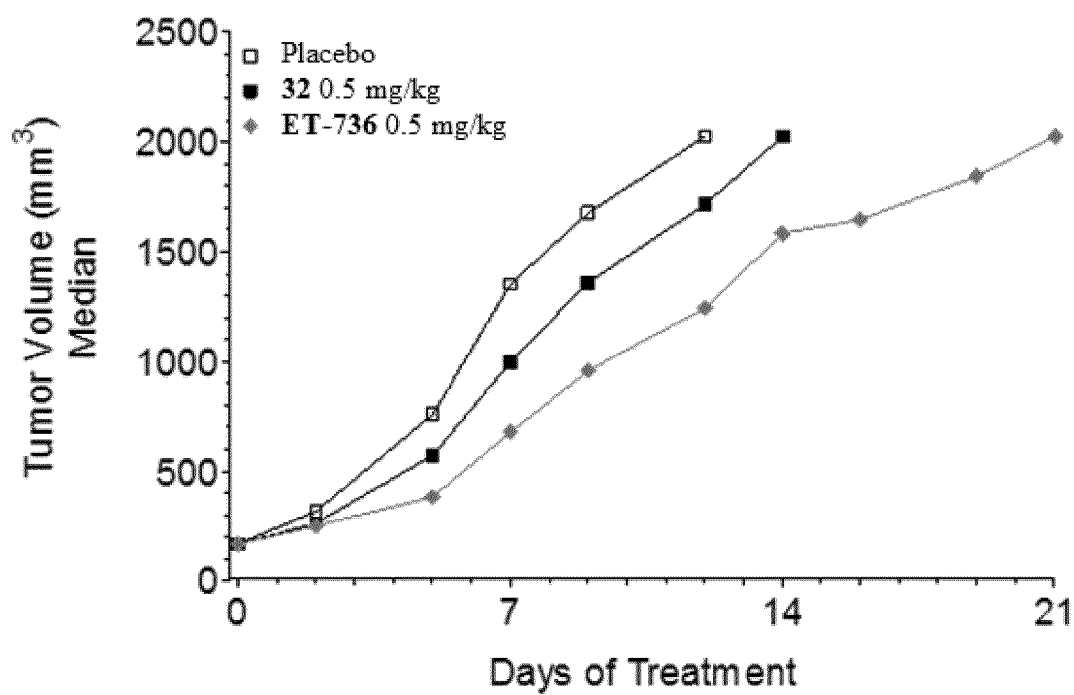


Figure 54

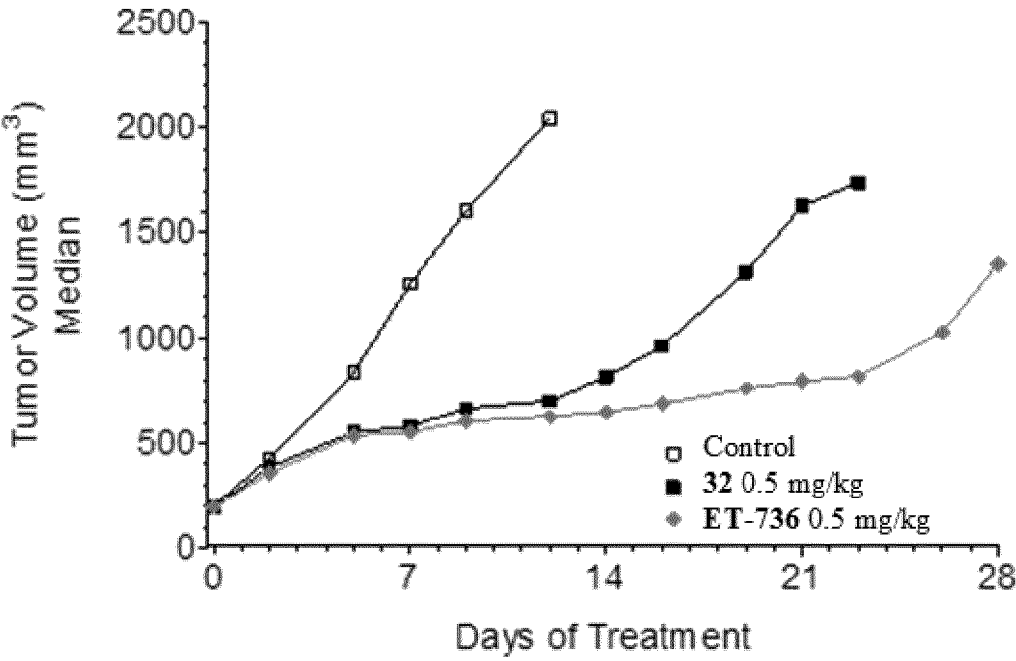


Figure 55

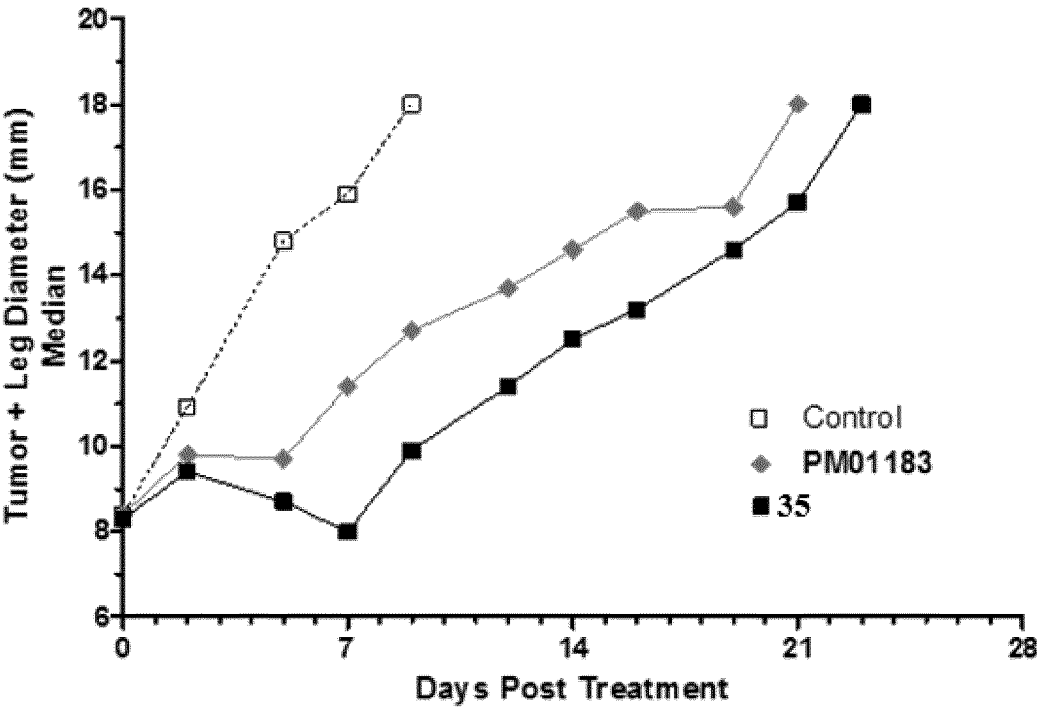


Figure 56

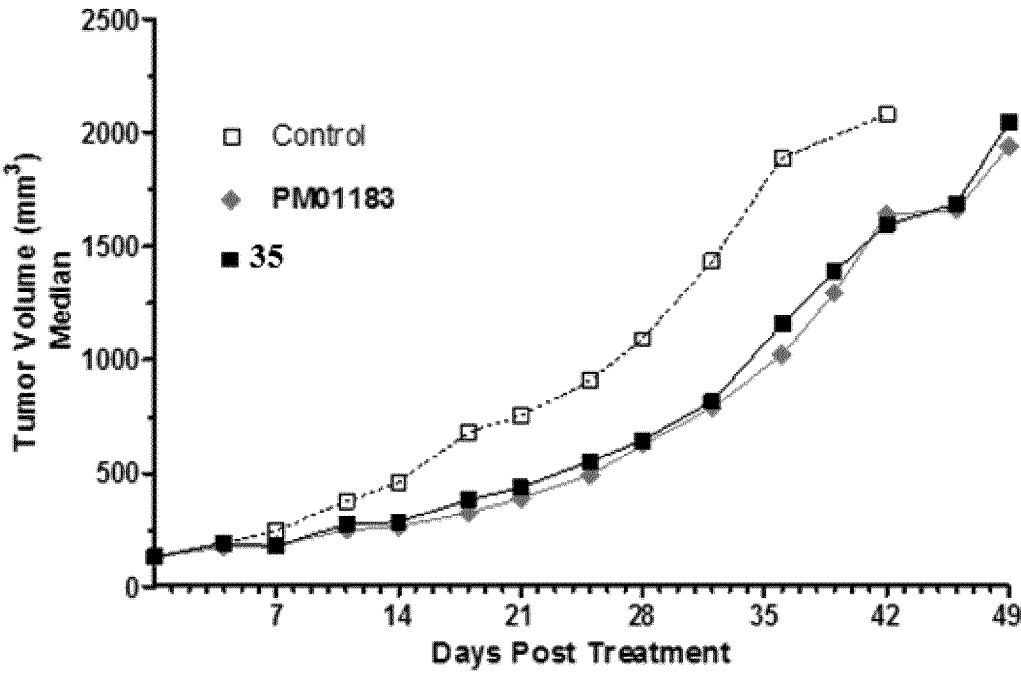


Figure 57

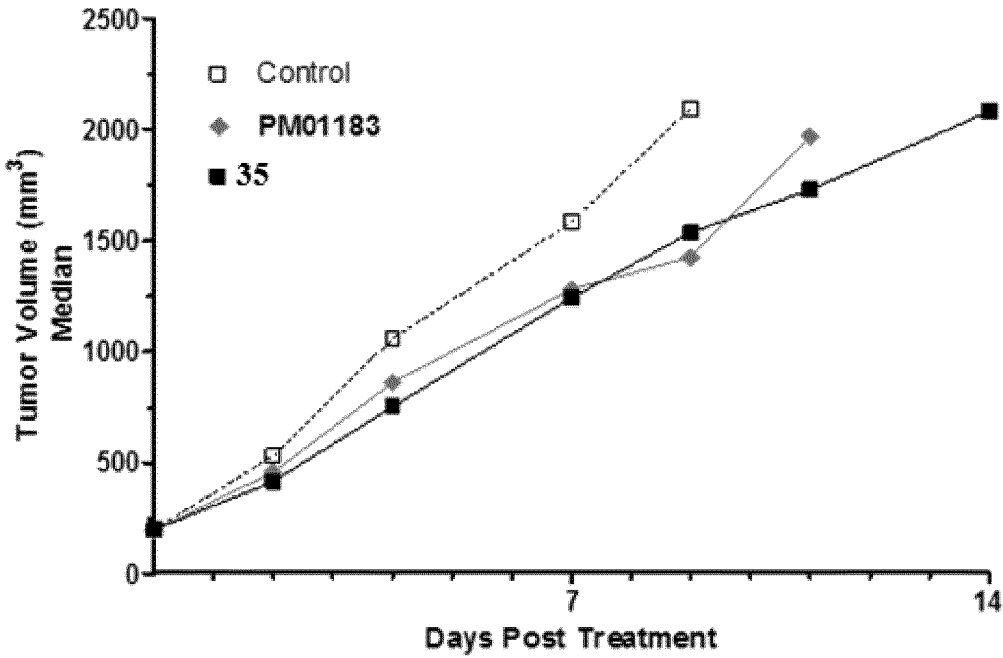


Figure 58

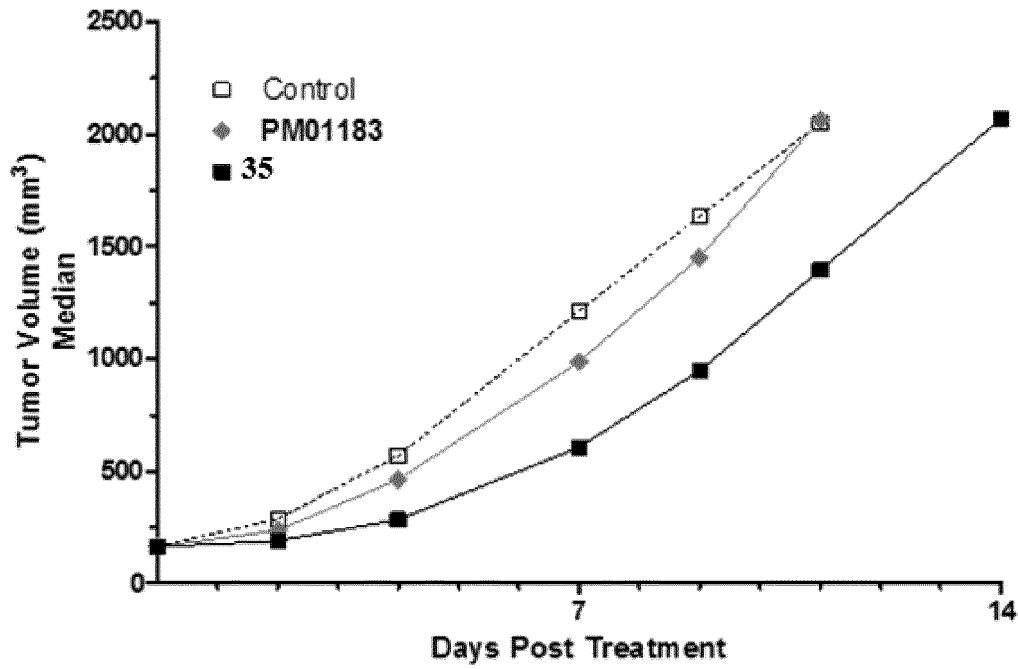


Figure 59

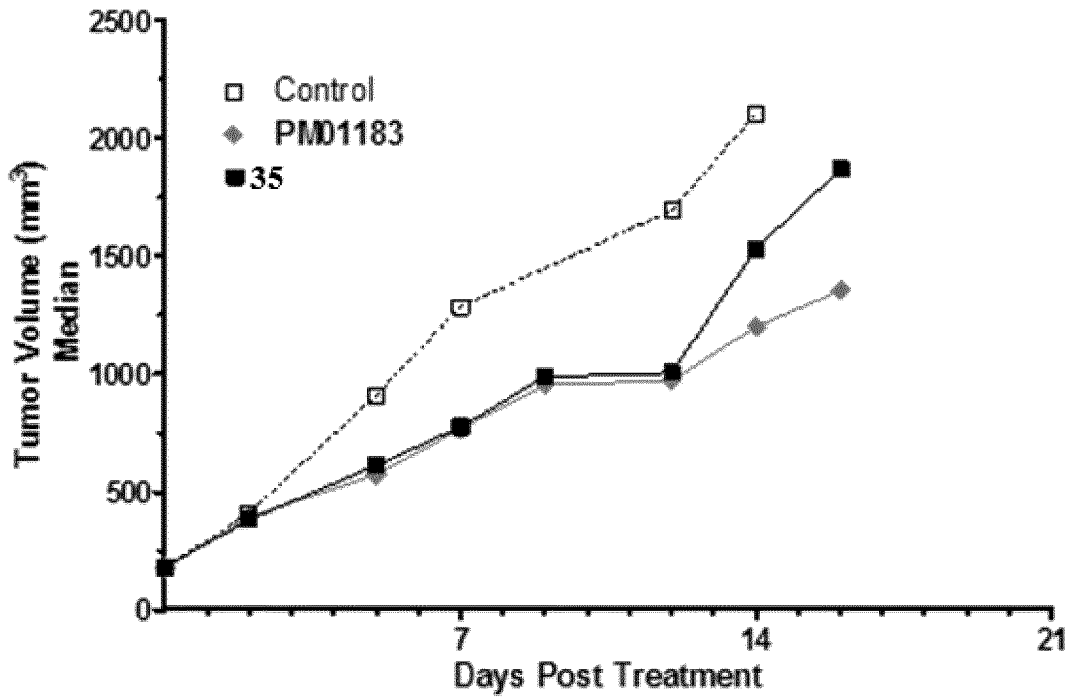


Figure 60

31/34

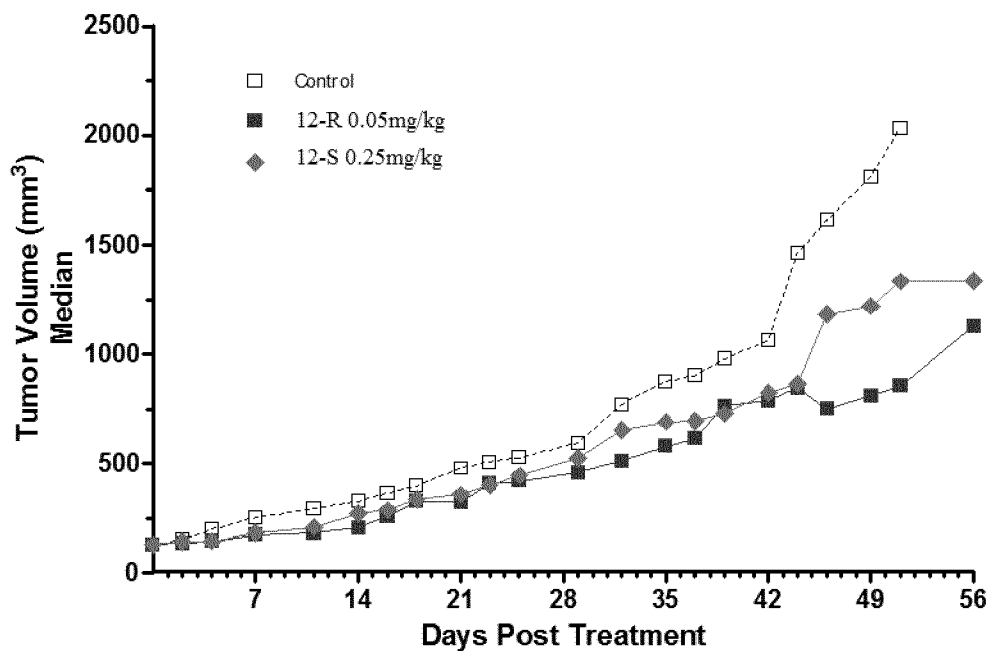


Figure 61

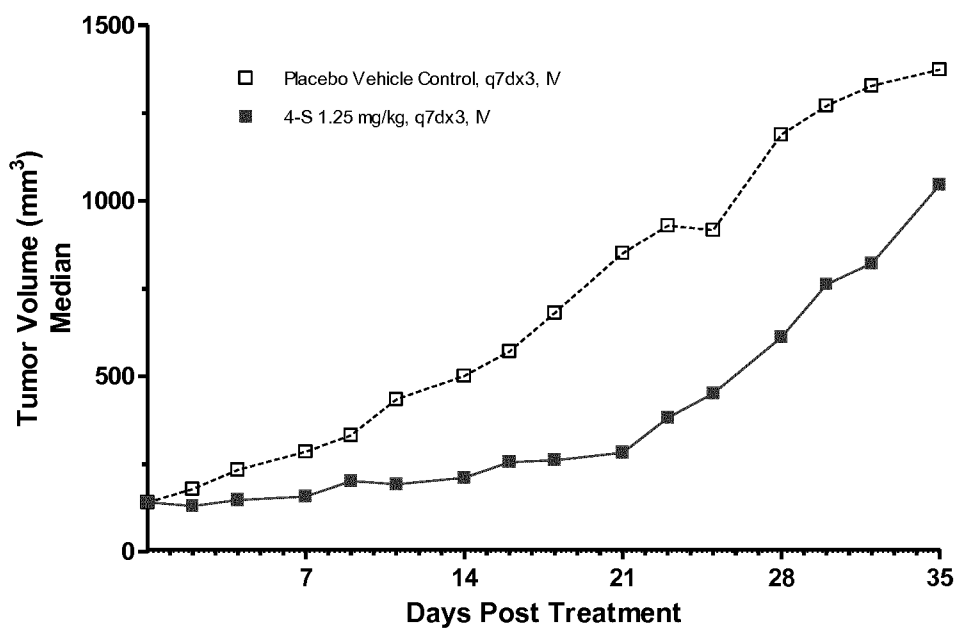


Figure 62

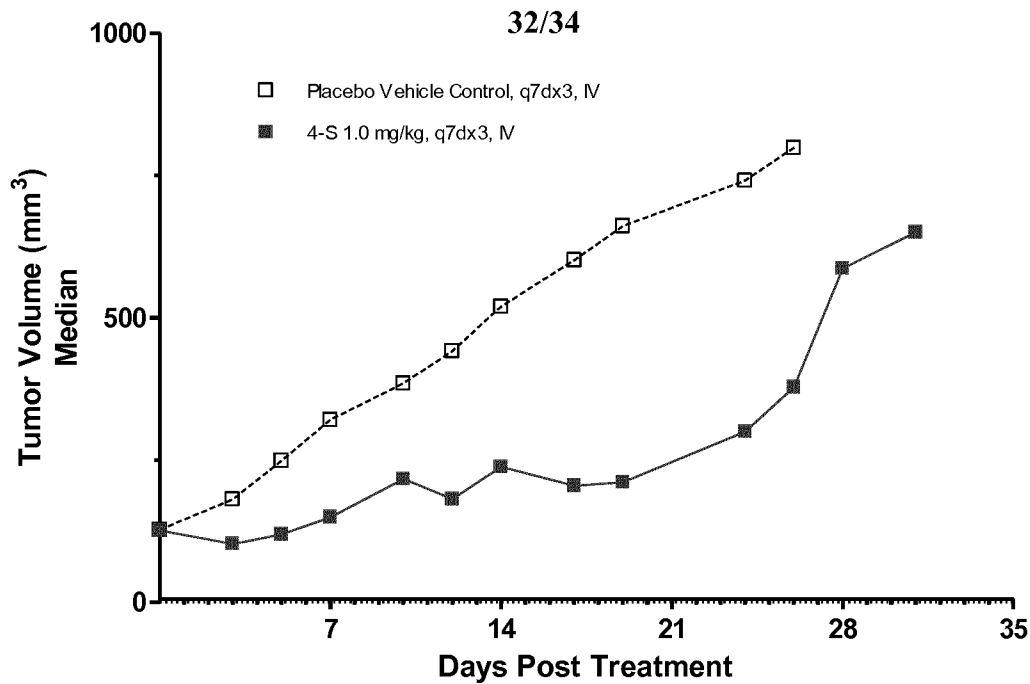


Figure 63

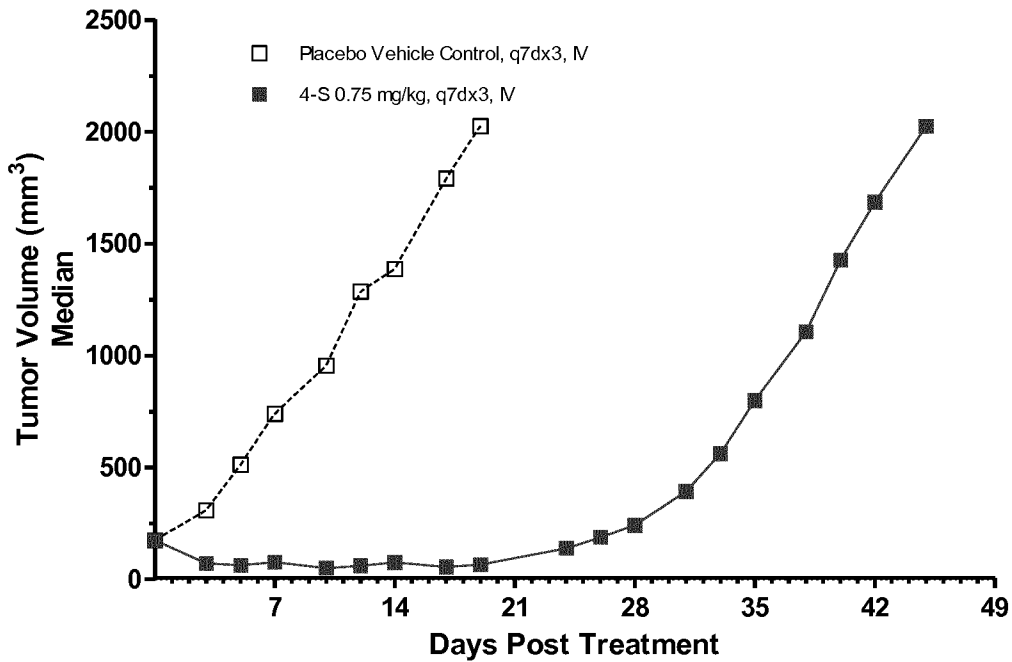


Figure 64

33/34

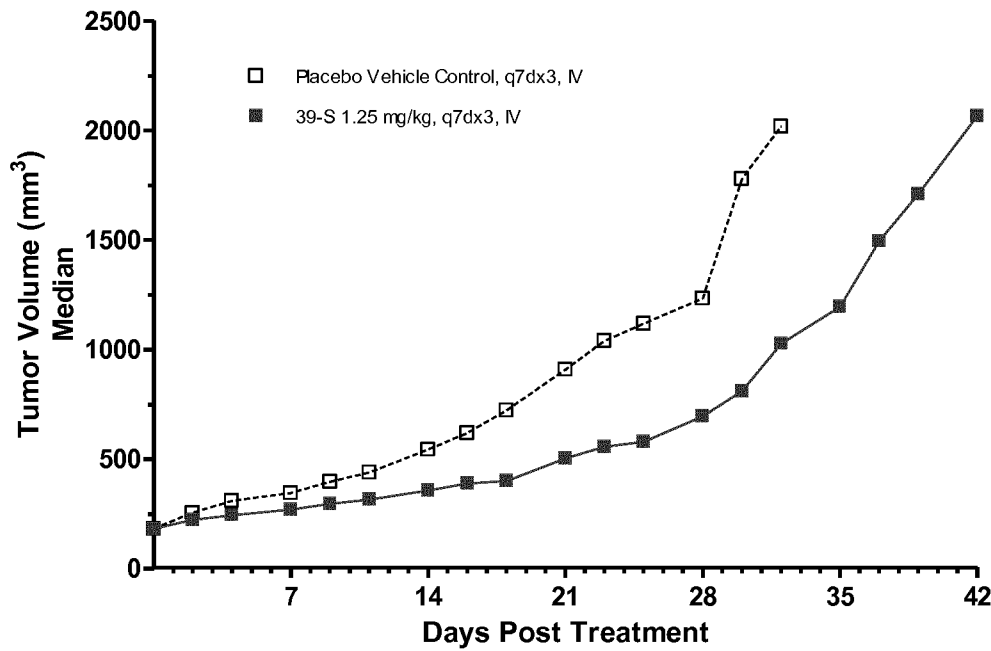


Figure 65

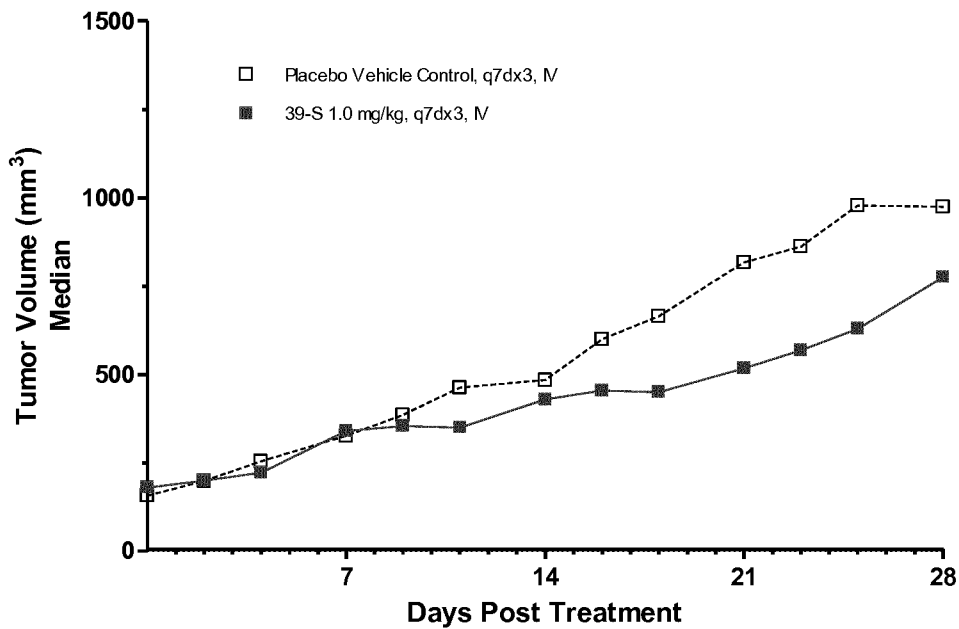


Figure 66

34/34

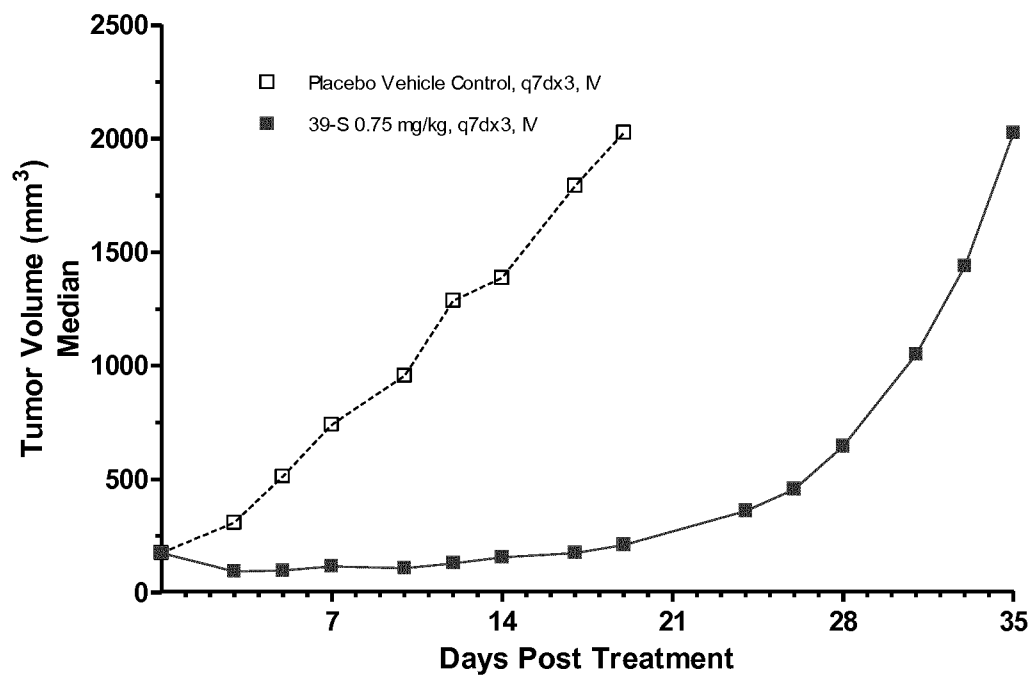


Figure 67